

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

BLOCKCHAIN

CLOUD

DIGITAL

Ready for Next



A STRONG FISCAL **2018**

\$4.33B

REVENUES



UP 5%

\$2.6B

RECURRING FEE REVENUES



UP 6%

\$215M

CLOSED SALES



UP 14%

\$4.19

ADJUSTED EPS



UP 34%

\$1.94

FY19 ANNUAL DIVIDEND AMOUNT



UP 33%

Broadridge is a global Fintech leader enabling corporate governance, powering capital markets and growing wealth management.

With over \$4 billion in revenues and part of the S&P 500® Index, Broadridge provides communications, technology, data and analytics that help clients get ahead of today's challenges to capitalize on what's next. We help drive business transformation for our clients with solutions for enriching client engagement, navigating risk, optimizing efficiency and generating revenue growth.



Ready for Next



Rich Daly
Chief Executive
Officer

Tim Gokey
President and
Chief Operating
Officer



To our stockholders

INTRODUCTION

Fiscal 2018 was an exceptional year for Broadridge. We reported strong financial results and increased the level of investment in our business by spending on new technologies, new products and investing in our associates. These achievements were recognized in the marketplace as Broadridge generated total shareholder return of 55%, putting us well into the top quartile of S&P 500 companies. Speaking of the S&P 500, Broadridge shares were added to that index in June 2018, recognition of our strong track record of execution and value creation as a Fintech leader since becoming a public company 11 years ago.

Broadridge enters fiscal 2019 better positioned than ever for future growth. As CEO, I keep a mental scorecard of where we stand on culture, strategy, products, investments, client satisfaction, pipeline, and backlog to help me assess the outlook for our company. Culture is the most important element, and Broadridge has built a strong and unique client-focused corporate culture, based on the Service-Profit Chain. Strategy is next. We have the right strategy and the right products to take advantage of the large and growing demand for our services by extending our strong franchises in governance and capital markets and by targeting new opportunities in wealth management and in international markets. Further, we are making the investments we need in new products and new technologies to drive long-term growth. Critical to my CEO scorecard is that each of those investments is tied to a tangible market opportunity, with real dollars behind it and clear senior executive sponsorship. Finally, we are winning in the marketplace. The combination of our focus on clients and broad product set drives strong client satisfaction, which, in turn, results in a 97% client revenue retention rate. Looking forward, our sales pipeline is strong and includes multiple discussions with clients about potentially transformative transactions for our technology and communications solutions. Our backlog, aided by another year of record closed sales, rose 18% to a very healthy \$295 million. When I look at my scorecard, I am more bullish than ever.

Given that strong position, my tenure and age, the time is right for Broadridge to transition to new leadership. I am extremely pleased that Tim Gokey, our current President and Chief Operating Officer, and my long-time partner in managing our business, will become Broadridge's next CEO on January 2, 2019, and I will become the Executive Chairman of the Broadridge Board of Directors. There is no more committed and capable executive in Fintech than Tim. Since joining Broadridge in 2010, Tim has served in a variety of leadership positions. As the architect of the turnaround in our GTO segment and author

Broadridge enters fiscal 2019 better positioned than ever for future growth

There is no more committed and capable executive in Fintech than Tim

of our current growth strategy, Tim has played a key role in helping us transform Broadridge into a Fintech leader. He will bring to his new role a deep knowledge of the financial services industry honed as a Partner at McKinsey and executive at H&R Block, a keen understanding of the importance of innovation to our future success, and a proven track record of delivering sustained growth at Broadridge. I am confident that our company will be in strong hands.

In my new role as Executive Chairman, I will manage the Board and will continue to work on regulatory matters, including digital adoption and raising retail investor engagement. Les Brun, our current Chairman, will continue to serve on our Board as Broadridge's Lead Independent Director.

STRONG FISCAL 2018 PERFORMANCE

Broadridge delivered very strong financial results in fiscal 2018, including record closed sales up 14%, total revenues up 5% to \$4.3 billion, 10% growth in Adjusted operating income and Adjusted EPS growth of 34%. Just as importantly, we were able to balance strong bottom-line performance with making the important investments that will sustain our market leadership and deliver long-term growth.



ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

We are bringing to market innovative solutions that help our clients harness the transformational power of AI.

We continue to recognize the potential of artificial intelligence to help our clients streamline operations, make better decisions and enhance customer engagement. We are exploring ways to apply AI, including machine learning and robotic process automation, in innovative ways across segments and functions, from trade allocation and securities financing to investment accounting.

What is really exciting is the breadth and quality of the mandates we've won

I will start my review of those results with my favorite topic: closed sales, or, to be more specific, record closed sales! Broadridge reported a record \$215 million in closed sales, up 14% from fiscal 2017. What is really exciting about this performance is not just the growth, but the breadth and quality of the mandates we've won, which touch all aspects of our business, worldwide. This remarkable performance reflects our strong value proposition as we help our clients get ahead of today's challenges to capitalize on what's next and drive the transformation of their businesses.

For example, our Governance business signed a fast-growing new client and an extension with a major existing client that included a significant expansion of services. In Capital Markets, we added the North American operations of a major Asian bank and won two new clients in the Japanese market. And, in Wealth Management, we grew our business with a significant retail brokerage client, further expanded our reach in the Canadian market, and recorded notable wins in our front-office advisory solutions products.

Both of our operating segments performed well in fiscal 2018. The Investor Communication Solutions (ICS) segment delivered revenue growth of 3% in fiscal 2018 to \$3.5 billion. ICS recurring fee revenues, which exclude distribution revenues and event-driven revenues, grew a solid 5%.



The biggest contributors to this growth were our core proxy and mutual fund governance products, which benefited from the continued demand for stocks, mutual funds, and exchange traded funds (ETFs). As I've said in the past, the popularity of these investments has consistently trended upward over time, creating increased demand for our governance and proxy services, and fiscal 2018 was no exception. We also benefited from strong demand for our data and analytics products and for our wealth management products, which target front-office financial advisors.

Customer communications revenues were flat for the year, in part because of subscriber losses at some of our larger clients. More encouraging is that our clients are increasingly recognizing the value that Broadridge can bring to them as a result of our investments in digital distribution. Our customer communications pipeline is strong and we are building the digital capabilities that will drive continued market leadership.

Event-driven activity was another important contributor to the growth in ICS revenues. By definition, event-driven activity does not reoccur on a predictable annual cycle. In fiscal 2018, Broadridge benefited from a proxy vote at a very large mutual fund complex as well as several large equity proxy contests.

The activity behind these revenues is very much a part of the corporate governance process in which Broadridge plays such a critical role. When mutual fund complexes go out for a proxy vote every five or so years, they are able to do so because Broadridge built and maintains an infrastructure that enables them to communicate with millions of investors and accurately count tens of millions of votes to get them the approvals they need on governance matters. Another driver of event-driven revenues is a proxy contest, where in addition to management, activists also send a proxy, with both sides using our infrastructure to make multiple distributions in an effort to persuade shareholders to vote one way or the other. Regardless of whether the meeting is routine or contested, Broadridge is the honest broker in this process and we prove it every day through transparency and independent verification.

Our Global Technology and Operations (GTO) segment keeps getting stronger, with revenue growth of 10% to \$912 million. The biggest growth driver continues to be the addition of new clients onto our platforms. Our clients continue to face pressure to reduce both the cost and complexity of their operations and they see Broadridge as a partner who can help them achieve that goal.



Our Global Technology and Operations segment keeps getting stronger

An added benefit to our growth in fiscal 2018 was an increase in trading volume across both equity and fixed income markets. A third growth driver was the increasing demand for non-trade services, including professional services, where clients are turning to us to help them implement new technology and streamline their operations.

As in the past, we converted Broadridge's revenue growth into even stronger earnings growth while continuing to invest in our business. We strengthened our existing product suite by investing in new technologies like blockchain, cloud, and AI. We increased investment in products that will drive growth over the next three to five years, like fixed income, tax, advisor tools, data and digital. And we invested in our associates by increasing benefits and raising our minimum hourly wage as part of our focus on the Service-Profit Chain.

Even with these investments, we delivered strong 10% growth in Adjusted operating income. Combined with the benefits of tax reform, this resulted in a 33% increase in Adjusted net earnings to \$504 million and a 34% increase in Adjusted earnings per share to \$4.19.

I am very pleased with our strong financial results.

BALANCED CAPITAL ALLOCATION STRATEGY

We generate a significant amount of cash flow every year. What we do with that cash—your cash—to grow our business and create value for our stockholders is one of the most important decisions we make. At Broadridge our focus remains on using that cash in a balanced way to invest in our business and reward our stockholders through dividends and share repurchases.

We view acquisitions as an integral part of the investments we are making in broadening our product lineup. Broadridge invested \$148 million in M&A in fiscal 2018, completing six tuck-in acquisitions to strengthen our data capabilities and expand the range of services we offer to funds and corporate issuers. We also invested \$98 million in capital expenditures and software investments, including the upgrade of our GTO center of operations, where we moved into a modern facility in the Gateway complex in downtown Newark, New Jersey.

We returned a total of \$391 million to stockholders. Broadridge's commitment to a strong dividend is an important component of our strategy to create long-term shareholder value. This year, we returned \$166 million through the dividend, and, consistent with our commitment to a target payout ratio of 45% of our Adjusted net earnings, the Board approved a 33% annual dividend increase to \$1.94 per share for fiscal 2019. Broadridge has



increased its dividend every year since becoming a public company. That's 11 consecutive years, including seven years in a row of double digit increases, of delivering higher returns to our shareholders.

Share repurchases are the final aspect of our balanced capital allocation strategy. In fiscal 2018, we repurchased 2 million shares, returning \$225 million to stockholders in the process.

A LARGE AND GROWING MARKET

An important reason I am so confident in the outlook for Broadridge is our large and growing addressable market. We have estimated the size of the market to be \$40 billion. From my seat, I see Broadridge's market opportunity as unlimited for all practical purposes.

Client focus is a core principle of our Service-Profit Chain culture and I spend at least 50% of my time—more when my other responsibilities allow it—focused on client issues. So I hear firsthand in meeting after meeting about both the challenges and opportunities that our clients face. I know corporate issuers and mutual funds are looking for the most efficient and effective means of communicating with shareholders, and that their needs here have only increased given cost pressures and the rise of activism as an asset class.

I see Broadridge's market opportunity as unlimited for all practical purposes

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

Patent

Our patented blockchain technology solution, successfully piloted with leading global banks, will transform proxy voting and repo agreement processes through distributed ledger technology.

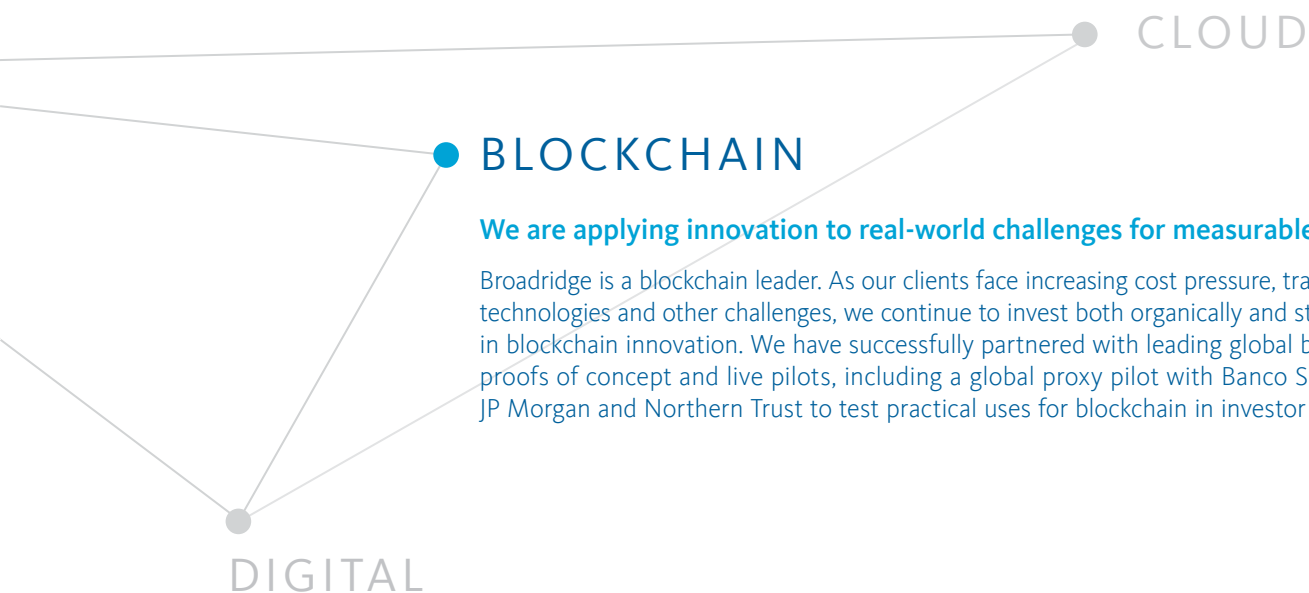
secured

I hear regularly how financial institutions face pressure to cut operating costs, optimize capital and liquidity, meet increasingly complex regulatory requirements across multiple geographies, and adapt to evolving technologies. And I understand that wealth managers are seeking ways to remain relevant and profitable and differentiate themselves in the face of the rapid growth of alternative brokerage options, the growth of ETFs/passive products, and ever-changing regulations, among other challenges.

The good news is that Broadridge brings solutions to bear on each one of those problems and more. As a Fintech leader, our breadth and depth of knowledge and hands-on delivery, together with our powerful technology platforms, empower our clients to navigate the needs of today and tomorrow for their own clients.

A CLEAR STRATEGY TO DELIVER NETWORK VALUE AND LONG-TERM GROWTH

Another reason I am confident in our future is that we have the right strategy to go after that large and growing market opportunity. It's a clear strategy, because if there is a lesson I have learned in four decades of developing and executing business plans, it is that there is a direct relationship between a plan's clarity and its execution. So there are only three primary elements to the Broadridge growth strategy. First, we will extend our Governance



franchise. Second, we will drive growth in our Capital Markets franchise. And third, we intend to build our next franchise business in Wealth Management. We see compelling opportunities across all three fronts in both North America and globally.

A key word in that strategy is franchise. At Broadridge, we define franchise as a business having a truly differentiated value proposition and, more importantly, as one that creates network value. The concept of network value is critical to our plans and important in understanding how we think about our business. The basic concept of network value is that the value for our services increases as we add more clients to our platform and greatly exceeds that of any point-to-point solution. How does Broadridge deliver network value to our clients? Five ways:

1. Our mutualized platform enables economic efficiencies for all parties across mission critical functions. That is the power of scale.
2. Our visibility across the ecosystem allows us to enhance all clients' compliance, risk management and other capabilities. That "halo effect" comes from the breadth of our client base, which gives us the ability to address issues emerging at one client and apply a solution that serves all.
3. Our ability to harness data from the network to deliver critical and real-time insights to all participating clients beyond just their firm, providing a broader and more accurate market perspective.
4. Our scale and deep focus allow us more rapidly to transition our clients to next-gen technologies, including what we are calling the Broadridge ABCDs of innovation: AI, Blockchain, Cloud and Digital.
5. Our platforms enable clients to take advantage of our industry-leading cybersecurity capabilities, which require significant and sustained levels of investment. Our clients need to know that their data is secure as it passes through our platforms and we are among only a handful of firms who have the scale to make those investments and to earn that level of trust.

At the end of the day, it's really quite simple. Our aim is to make sure clients understand the benefits that being in Broadridge's network, along with hundreds of other clients, can provide in the form of lower cost, reduced complexity, and increased effectiveness. Alone you're a company. Together, we're an industry.

The last part of our strategy is about ensuring that we keep our focus on the long-term growth of our business. That means having the fortitude to invest in new products and

The concept of network value is critical to our plans

Alone you're a company. Together, we're an industry.

new technologies that will be critical to the next phase of our growth. All too often, and especially for publicly-traded companies, the pressure to generate near-term profits can crowd out medium-term investments. At Broadridge, we are committed to sustaining our leadership position by making sure that we deliver value to our clients today...and even more value tomorrow.

All of our activities are underpinned by a long-term commitment to exceptional client service aligned with the Service-Profit Chain.

Our growth strategy is clear.

EXTENDING OUR GOVERNANCE FRANCHISE

So how are we doing on the execution?

I will start with governance, where we are driving four broad opportunities to extend our Governance franchise.

The first large opportunity is to drive the next-generation of regulatory communications. Recent actions by the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) have only increased my excitement about how Broadridge can apply our technology to transform how funds and issuers communicate with their shareholders. The SEC appears to have clear goals: utilize technology to increase shareholder engagement, further drive down costs, and strengthen our system of corporate governance. From my perspective of 40 years of experience in engaging with the SEC on these issues, I have never seen greater alignment between its goals and Broadridge's unique ability to facilitate those goals through the creation of enhanced content, delivered digitally in a personalized format, compounded by our long-term history of driving down costs. We're not aware of another company that can match our capabilities.

We are working with clients and with the SEC to create enhanced content for ETF and mutual fund investors and, potentially, for equity investors. That means interim and annual reports that deliver more relevant information to shareholders in a format that is easy to read and digest, and works both on paper and in an interactive digital format that costs less to deliver. This capability is unique to Broadridge.

We continue to drive conventional and next-generation digital delivery. We invested further in our digital capabilities with the acquisition of ActivePath, and we have realigned our customer communications organization to focus more intensely on growing our digital revenues. Our clients are taking notice and increasingly see this as a key differentiator for Broadridge.

Finally, Broadridge is making blockchain a reality in proxy voting. After running a non-U.S. shareholder meeting on blockchain for each of the past two years, we now have an end-to-end solution built on distributed ledger technology for the U.S. proxy market, and in fiscal 2018 we conducted the first annual meetings on blockchain for North American issuers. Broadridge will join that list this fall, as our 2018 Annual Meeting will also be conducted on blockchain. We also successfully completed pilots in partnership with our Capital Markets clients to test the effectiveness of blockchain in bilateral repurchase agreements, demonstrating the power of this technology to improve these processes as well. More and more, Broadridge is a blockchain leader.

Broadridge is making blockchain a reality in proxy voting. More and more, Broadridge is a blockchain leader.

Data is the second broad opportunity and focus area for us to extend our Governance franchise. We are integrating the data from our governance products with other data sources to deliver insight to our clients, especially our investment management clients. Over the past year we have made several acquisitions to extend our data capabilities for global asset managers, including Spence Johnson, the Morningstar fund advisory product, and MackayWilliams. We expect these acquisitions to both broaden and deepen our available data sets and help sustain the momentum we are seeing in the marketplace.



CLOUD

We are accelerating adoption of cloud technology by enabling a streamlined, secure and cost-effective migration path for clients.

The cloud continues to open up new opportunities for firms to optimize operations, reduce costs and grow profitably. Broadridge is uniquely positioned to help our clients capitalize on these opportunities. Our standardized processes and technology, built on a leading cloud platform and supported by a dedicated team, help mutualize costs and reduce risks.



ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

A third and critical element of our strategy is to build a leading omni-channel, cloud-enabled communications hub for high value customer communications. As I have shared with you in the past, our clients are frustrated that 20 years since email access has become ubiquitous, the vast majority of bills and statements continue to be delivered on paper to a physical mailbox. Having already saved our clients billions of dollars over the past decade by successfully digitizing 64% of regulatory and proxy communications, we see this as a significant opportunity. Broadridge aims to play a key role in helping the industry transform from the two-dimensional world of email and physical mail into a more multi-dimensional world that incorporates an ability to deliver communications directly to a consumer's chosen cloud drive. To make this vision a reality, we have created a dedicated digital sales team and invested in digital technology that enhances the consumer experience around consumer statements, bills, and regulatory communications, furthering our capacity to deliver enhanced digital content for our clients. We are also testing our ability to deliver statements directly to a widely-used cloud drive.

Our clients are paying attention. They know that they need to transform their digital delivery capabilities to be ready for this evolution. Broadridge's work in building out our next-gen communications hub is a critical selling point with key strategic clients and we are seeing a growing pipeline of opportunities.



BLOCKCHAIN

Our "cloud first" approach to development lets us offer more solutions as a service to our clients each day and ensure that all new products are cloud-optimized.

Cloud
first

DIGITAL

The last element of our governance strategy is an increased focus on serving corporate issuers. Almost every public company around the globe relies on Broadridge in varying degrees in their annual meeting process. We see an opportunity to continue to build on these relationships to offer a broader array of services. In fiscal 2018, we expanded our range of issuer services through the acquisition of Summit Financial, adding document management capabilities to our product portfolio.

In addition, we are ramping up our efforts to encourage sustained engagement with retail shareholders by corporate issuers. Too often, it takes a proxy contest for corporate managements to reach out to retail shareholders to get their message out and encourage them to vote. This is a missed opportunity. We are working to persuade companies to communicate regularly, keeping their retail shareholders up to date on key strategic matters and on their performance. Making an effort to drive retail shareholder engagement on a regular basis seems to me to be an inexpensive form of insurance. That is especially true when Broadridge can help them do it for a tiny fraction of what they might spend in the event of a contest.

We are extending our Governance franchise.

DRIVING OUR CAPITAL MARKETS FRANCHISE

The second pillar of our growth strategy is to drive our Capital Markets franchise by helping our clients simplify and transform their complex technology and operations eco-systems. We continue to make strong progress in bringing new clients onto our global post-trade technology platform. For example, we now have a major client up and running across Europe, Asia and the Americas on a truly global platform. Earlier in the year we won a new contract with a Tier 1 bank in which we will bring six separate corporate actions systems into a single global platform managed by Broadridge. Demand for mutualization remains strong, and our recent wins in Japan and elsewhere point to the strength and breadth of this opportunity and validate our efforts to further build our business outside North America.

We are also working to create additional network value for our capital markets clients. One important effort we are making is in the fixed income market. Today, approximately \$5 trillion of fixed income transactions take place on our post trade processing platform used by 18 of the 23 primary dealers. We see an opportunity to apply AI capabilities to the unique transaction data on our platform in order to bring additional liquidity to the very illiquid corporate bond market. We are in early days on this effort but have



We continue to make strong progress in bringing new clients onto our global post-trade technology platform

Broadridge already has a big footprint in wealth management

committed real resources and I am excited about the long-term potential to deliver huge value to our clients.

We are driving our Capital Markets franchise.

BUILDING A WEALTH MANAGEMENT FRANCHISE

Third, we see a significant opportunity to create value for our clients and stockholders by building a franchise business in wealth management. Wealth managers are faced with critical and conflicting mandates to reduce cost, integrate new technologies and deliver enhanced services to their clients, all while meeting ever increasing regulatory requirements. It's an enormous challenge and they are asking Broadridge to help them reduce the cost and complexity of their operations to accomplish their goals.

Broadridge already has a big footprint in wealth management, as we service the top 20 North American wealth providers in some capacity, and we have a set of strong products aimed at wealth management clients in both our GTO and ICS segments. The next step in creating a franchise is to develop an integrated platform that will create a seamless network that brings together our proprietary solutions across the front-, middle-, and back-office operations with other best-in-class capabilities. Client interest in this product is very high.

In the meantime, we continue to see strong demand across both GTO and ICS for our wealth management point solutions. In GTO, we have won some significant new back-office business from retail wealth players in both the U.S. and Canada. In ICS, as I noted earlier, our front-office solutions for financial advisors contributed nicely to our overall growth in fiscal 2018.

We are making good progress in building the next Broadridge franchise in wealth management.

Finally, the drivers of demand across our markets are global so we are also working to expand the use of our solutions in markets outside North America. We notched several significant international sales wins in 2018, which is evidence that our efforts are paying dividends. We estimate a multi-billion dollar market opportunity exists internationally, and we are seeing clients expand their use of our services across new regions as new clients onboard to our platforms.

Across governance, capital markets, wealth management and international, our strategy is working.

READY FOR NEXT

At Broadridge, we use “Ready for Next” as our tagline to remind clients that we will help them navigate risk, enrich client engagement, optimize efficiency and grow their business. To me, as the CEO, it is a commitment made to both our clients and associates that the work we do today is important and valuable and that we intend to ensure that the work we do tomorrow is more important and even more valuable. To you as an investor, it is a clear signal that we are spending real dollars today on new products and new technologies that are tied to real opportunities to drive our growth in the future.

Our long-term focus paid off in fiscal 2018. Much of the recurring revenue growth we saw last year was a direct result of the initiatives we have been driving the past three years. Investments in growing our data capabilities, extending our product line in wealth management and in enhancing our global post-trade technology platform all contributed to our revenues and should continue to sustain our growth over the next several years.

Going forward, we will continue to invest in new products and technologies that will drive our innovation roadmap and develop new products and services and prepare our clients for next generation challenges. Increasingly, our investment focus is on new

We are spending real dollars today on new products and new technologies that are tied to real opportunities

CLOUD ●

Communications

Driving the “print-to-digital” transformation, Broadridge has successfully digitized 64 percent of regulatory and proxy communications and 30 percent of customer communications for our clients.

digitized 64%

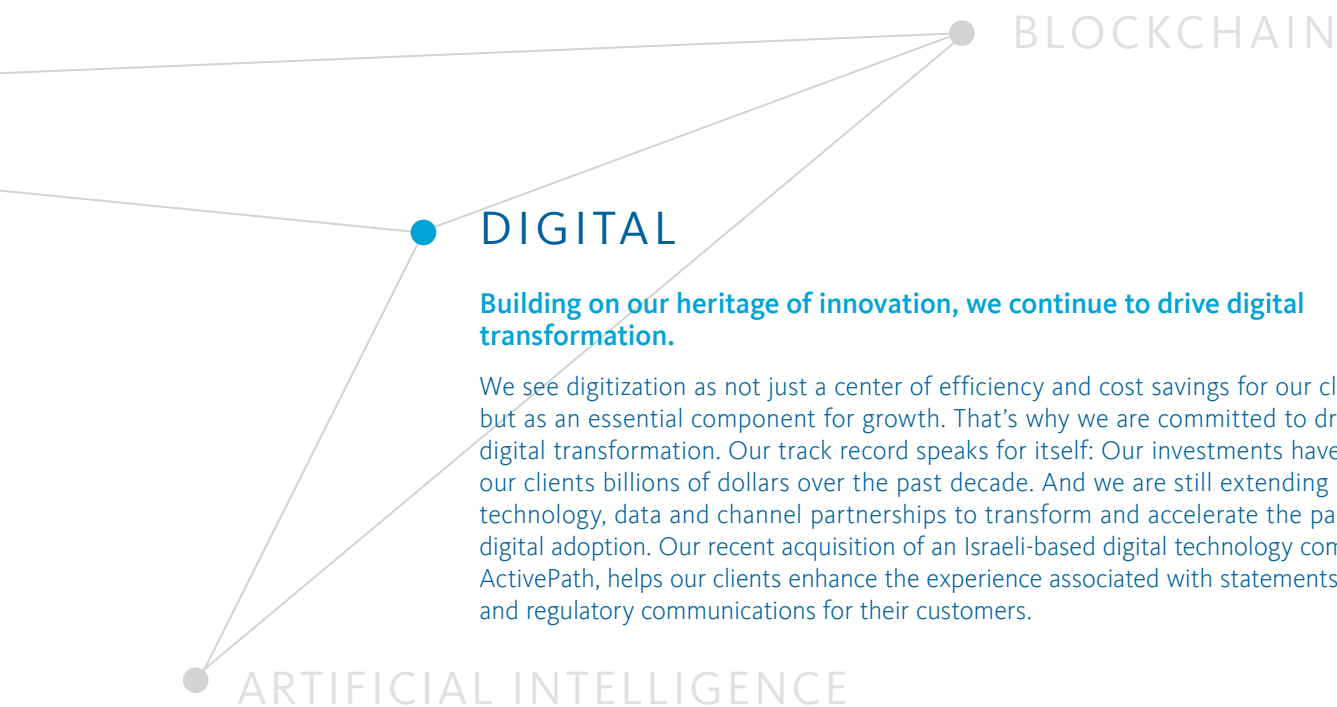
One of the great lessons of my career is the importance of corporate culture

technologies, especially the Broadridge ABCDs of AI, Blockchain, Cloud, and Digital. We believe these offer compelling opportunities for Broadridge to utilize its experience and unique market perspective to build-out solutions that allow clients to turn disruption into opportunity for growth, and uncertainty into confidence.

BROADRIDGE CULTURE AND THE SERVICE-PROFIT CHAIN

One of the great lessons of my career is the importance of corporate culture to our success as a company and it is an area about which Tim and I are both passionate. Broadridge is committed to creating value for all stakeholders through the Service-Profit Chain, through which highly-engaged associates deliver superior service, generate strong business performance, and create shareholder value. We independently measure both associate and client satisfaction.

We view every client as a 100-year client, and client satisfaction is the only common metric on which every one of our more than 10,000 associates is compensated. That foundation of partnership bolsters the work we do and earns our clients’ trust every day. As a result, we are consistently rated by our clients as a top vendor, which in turn creates greater loyalty and willingness to work more with Broadridge.



It takes engaged, dedicated and knowledgeable associates to serve clients well and create real and sustainable competitive advantage and value. Broadridge understands this, and we are committed to a culture of service and performance. This year, we took important steps to further enhance our employee pay and benefit programs, and to bolster the depth and talent of our management team across the organization. We increased hourly wages, expanded parental leave and vacation days, and raised our charitable giving match. We strive to be an employer of choice and are passionate about creating an environment in which every associate can thrive, build their knowledge and skills, and be rewarded for doing so.

We are also pursuing Corporate Social Responsibility efforts designed to elevate the communities we touch around the world. The Broadridge Foundation is at the heart of our Company's community efforts, and partners with organizations focused on providing educational opportunities in underserved areas. These programs have an impact on the lives of thousands of children around the world, and Broadridge is proud to play its part. We are also dedicated to reducing our environmental impact. This includes a focus on reducing paper waste, an issue that is aligned with the goals of our business to drive digital communications. Every client that converts to paperless delivery of shareholder materials contributes to fewer trees cut down, less carbon dioxide in our environment and



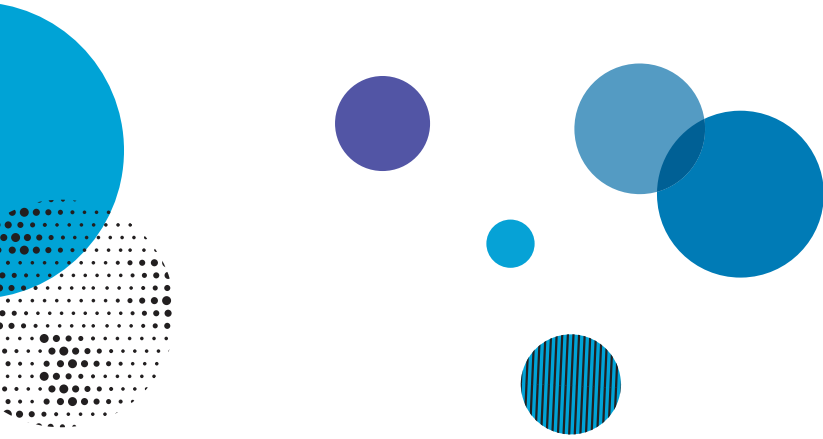
a reduction in the emissions stream that physical communications require. We're proud of the positive impact we are having on the environment by driving digital adoption.

THE BEST IS YET TO COME

This is my last stockholder letter as CEO. After four decades of building and leading businesses, including nearly a dozen years as CEO, it's hard for me to imagine what my life will be like after I leave Broadridge. The good news for me is that time has not come yet. I am delighted that Tim has encouraged me to stay and our independent Board members have appointed me Executive Chairman. In my new role I will manage the Board and work with Tim on specific regulatory matters for which I have an incredible passion, including digital adoption and working to better engage retail investors. My new activities will in many ways take me back to my entrepreneurial roots, when I focused less on the day-to-day management of the company and more on value propositions to evolve the

Everything we do helps clients get ahead of today's challenges to capitalize on what's next.





governance marketplace to create opportunities for our business and to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of the process for brokers, issuers, funds and regulators.

I am more excited about the future of our company today than when I sat down in my extra bedroom 30 odd years ago to write the first business plan for our communications business. The opportunities for Broadridge are bigger than ever. We have the right strategy, the right products and the right investments to ensure that we can deliver value to our clients today, more value tomorrow, and even more value in five years. We also have in Tim Gokey the right next CEO and a strong and deep management team to lead our company to that next level of growth.

I want to thank all of our stockholders for their confidence in our management team and me. I also want to thank our Board of Directors for their independent guidance and insights that are so important to effective governance.

Lastly, and most importantly, I want to thank my fellow Broadridge associates. At work, as in other areas of our lives, it is the people we surround ourselves with that make the difference. At Broadridge, the hard work and dedication of our associates have enabled us to build the great Fintech company that it has been my privilege to lead.

The best is yet to come.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Rich Daly". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first letters of the first and last names being capitalized and prominent.

Rich Daly
Chief Executive Officer

The opportunities for
Broadridge are bigger
than ever

2018 Financial Highlights

FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30,	2018	2017	2016
(Dollars in millions, except per share amounts)			
Revenues	\$4,330	\$4,143	\$2,897
Operating income	595	532	500
Adjusted Operating income ⁽¹⁾	685	623	537
Earnings before income taxes	561	488	469
Net earnings	428	327	307
Adjusted Net earnings ⁽¹⁾	504	378	332
Free cash flow ⁽²⁾	596	402	362
Diluted earnings per share	3.56	2.70	2.53
Adjusted earnings per share ⁽³⁾	4.19	3.13	2.73
Cash dividends declared per common share	1.46	1.32	1.20

Results are presented in accordance with United States ("U.S.") generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") except where otherwise noted. Please see our Explanation and Reconciliation of the Company's Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures on pages 24 and 25 of this Annual Report for a discussion of the Company's use of Non-GAAP measures.

(1) Adjusted Operating income and Adjusted Net earnings are Non-GAAP financial measures.

(2) Free cash flow is a Non-GAAP financial measure defined by the Company as Net cash flows provided by operating activities less Capital expenditures and Software purchases and capitalized internal use software.

(3) The computation of Adjusted earnings per share is a Non-GAAP financial measure defined as the Company's Adjusted Net earnings divided by the Diluted weighted-average shares outstanding.

REVENUES

(dollars in millions)



OPERATING INCOME

(dollars in millions)





Doing well by doing good

At Broadridge, “doing good” is part of our DNA. It not only defines our culture, but is a key to our success and market leadership. We continue to build a legacy of elevating the communities around us. Through our Broadridge Foundation, we partner with community organizations, provide educational opportunities in under-served areas, donate resources to charitable causes and volunteer our time.

For the past several years, Broadridge has supported NPower in their efforts to provide STEM-related educational opportunities to disadvantaged young adults to help prepare them for careers in technology. This year, we added the New Jersey Performing Arts Center to the organizations we support, with a focus on inspiring and educating children through the arts, as well as lending our leadership and resources to enhancing the revival and growth of the Newark community. We also continue to fulfill our mission of the education of at-risk youth through the SIFMA Foundation and its financial literacy program; the India-based MV Foundation, which helps educate children who have been subjected to child labor; and the Sri Vidhyas Centre, which teaches physically and mentally challenged children the skills needed to live a productive life.

CSR STARTS WITH OUR ASSOCIATES

Our associates are the heart of our Corporate Social Responsibility initiative—and we encourage them to dedicate their time and efforts to the issues they care about most. In addition to offering paid time off for volunteer work, in 2018, we doubled the match for our associates’ charitable donations and provided them with new tools and resources to help make it easier to make a difference. Together, we continue to build a culture of caring, which bridges our company and the communities in which we live and work.



+2X

**ANNUAL MATCH
FOR ASSOCIATE
CHARITABLE GIVING***

+68%

**BROADRIDGE
FOUNDATION SPEND
ON MATCHING GIFTS***

+25%

**HOURS USED FOR
PAID VOLUNTEER
TIME OFF***

*Increases from FY17



Doing well in business...

Winner 2018 best outsourcing provider to the sell side

Waters Sell Side Technology Awards

Winner 2018 best managed support services provider

Risk Technology Awards

Winner 2018 best global data visualization software provider

Hedgework Global Awards

Winner 2018 best blockchain initiative of the year

FTF News Technology Innovation Awards

...by doing good for our associates and our communities.

Winner 2018 diversity champion

InvestmentNews Diversity & Inclusion Awards

Winner 2015–2018 world's most admired companies, financial data services

FORTUNE® Magazine World's Most Admired Companies

Winner 2008–2018 best companies to work for in New York

New York State Society for Human Resource Management

Winner 2013–2018 best place to work for LGBTQ equality

Human Rights Campaign Foundation

Explanation and Reconciliation of the Company's Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures

The Company's results in this Annual Report to Stockholders are presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP except where otherwise noted. In certain circumstances, results have been presented in this Annual Report including the Letter to Stockholders (the "Letter to Stockholders") that are not generally accepted accounting principles measures ("Non-GAAP"). These Non-GAAP measures are Adjusted Operating income, Adjusted Operating income margin, Adjusted Net earnings, Adjusted earnings per share, and Free cash flow. These Non-GAAP financial measures should be viewed in addition to, and not as a substitute for, the Company's reported results.

The Company believes our Non-GAAP financial measures help investors understand how management plans, measures and evaluates the Company's business performance. Management believes that Non-GAAP measures provide consistency in its financial reporting and facilitate investors' understanding of the Company's operating results and trends by providing an additional basis for comparison. Management uses these Non-GAAP financial measures to, among other things, evaluate our ongoing operations, for internal planning and forecasting purposes and in the calculation of performance-based compensation. In addition, and as a consequence of the importance of these Non-GAAP financial measures in managing our business, the Company's Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors incorporates Non-GAAP financial measures in the evaluation process for determining management compensation.

Adjusted Operating Income, Adjusted Operating Income Margin, Adjusted Net Earnings and Adjusted Earnings Per Share

These Non-GAAP measures reflect Operating income, Operating income margin, Net earnings, and Diluted earnings per share, as adjusted to exclude the impact of certain costs, expenses, gains and losses and other specified items that management believes are not indicative of our ongoing operating performance. These adjusted measures exclude the impact of: (i) Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property, (ii) Acquisition and Integration Costs, (iii) Tax Act items, (iv) the Gain on Sale of Securities and (v) the Message Automation Limited

("MAL") investment gain. Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property represents non-cash amortization expenses associated with the Company's acquisition activities. Acquisition and Integration Costs represent certain transaction and integration costs associated with the Company's acquisition activities. Tax Act items represent the net impact of a U.S. federal transition tax on earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries, foreign jurisdiction withholding taxes and certain benefits related to the remeasurement of the Company's net U.S. federal and state deferred tax liabilities attributable to the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The Gain on Sale of Securities represents a non-operating gain on the sale of securities associated with the Company's retirement plan obligations. The MAL investment gain represents a non-cash, nontaxable gain on investment from the Company's acquisition of MAL in March 2017.

We exclude Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property, Acquisition and Integration Costs, Tax Act items, Gain on Sale of Securities and the MAL investment gain from our earnings measures because excluding such information provides us with an understanding of the results from the primary operations of our business and these items do not reflect ordinary operations or earnings. Management believes these adjusted measures may be useful to an investor in evaluating the underlying operating performance of our business.

Free Cash Flows

In addition to the Non-GAAP financial measures discussed above, we provide Free cash flow information because we consider Free cash flow to be a liquidity measure that provides useful information to management and investors about the amount of cash generated that could be used for dividends, share repurchases, strategic acquisitions, other investments, as well as debt servicing. Free cash flow is a Non-GAAP financial measure and is defined by the Company as Net cash flows provided by operating activities less Capital expenditures and Software purchases and capitalized internal use software.

Set forth on the next page is a reconciliation of such Non-GAAP measures to the most directly comparable GAAP measures (unaudited).

FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30,	2018	2017	2016
(Dollars and shares in millions, except per share amounts)			
OPERATING INCOME:			
Operating income (GAAP)	\$ 595	\$ 532	\$ 500
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property	81	73	32
Acquisition and Integration Costs	9	19	5
Adjusted Operating income (Non-GAAP)	\$ 685	\$ 623	\$ 537
OPERATING INCOME MARGIN:			
Operating income margin (GAAP)	13.7%	12.8%	17.3%
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property	1.9%	1.8%	1.1%
Acquisition and Integration Costs	0.2%	0.5%	0.2%
Adjusted Operating income margin (Non-GAAP)	15.8%	15.0%	18.5%
NET EARNINGS:			
Net earnings (GAAP)	\$ 428	\$ 327	\$ 307
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property	81	73	32
Acquisition and Integration Costs	9	19	5
Gain on Sale of Securities	(5)	—	—
Taxable adjustments	85	92	37
Tax Act items	15	—	—
MAL investment gain	—	(9)	—
Tax impact of adjustments	(24)	(31)	(13)
Adjusted net earnings (Non-GAAP)	\$ 504	\$ 378	\$ 332
FREE CASH FLOW:			
Net cash flows provided by operating activities (GAAP)	\$ 694	\$ 516	\$ 438
Cash Flows from investing activities:			
Capital expenditures and Software purchases and capitalized internal use software	(98)	(114)	(76)
Free cash flow (Non-GAAP)	\$ 596	\$ 402	\$ 362
DILUTED EARNINGS PER SHARE:			
Diluted earnings per share (GAAP)	\$ 3.56	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.53
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property	0.68	0.60	0.26
Acquisition and Integration Costs	0.07	0.16	0.04
Gain on Sale of Securities	(0.05)	—	—
Taxable adjustments	0.70	0.76	0.30
Tax Act items	0.13	—	—
MAL investment gain	—	(0.08)	—
Tax impact of adjustments	(0.20)	(0.26)	(0.10)
Adjusted earnings per share (Non-GAAP)	\$ 4.19	\$ 3.13	\$ 2.73

Note: Amounts may not sum due to rounding.

Broadridge Leadership

DIRECTORS

Leslie A. Brun

Chairman of the Board
Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
SARR Group, LLC

Richard J. Daly

Chief Executive Officer
Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

Pamela L. Carter ⁽¹⁾

Former President
Cummins Distribution Business (Retired)

Robert N. Duelks ^{(1) (2)}

Former Executive
Accenture plc (Retired)

Richard J. Haviland ^{(1) (3)}

Former Chief Financial Officer
Automatic Data Processing, Inc. (Retired)

Brett A. Keller ⁽¹⁾

Chief Executive Officer
priceline.com

Stuart R. Levine ^{(1) (3)}

Founder, Chairman and
Chief Executive Officer
Stuart Levine and Associates LLC

Maura A. Markus ^{(1) (2)}

Former President and
Chief Operating Officer
Bank of the West

Thomas J. Perna ^{(1) (3)}

Chairman, Board of Trustees
Pioneer Mutual Fund Group

Alan J. Weber ^{(1) (2)}

Chief Executive Officer
Weber Group LLC

(1) Audit Committee

(2) Compensation Committee

(3) Governance and Nominating Committee

CORPORATE OFFICERS

Richard J. Daly

Chief Executive Officer

Timothy C. Gokey

President and Chief Operating Officer

Corporate Senior Vice Presidents

Christopher J. Perry

Global Sales, Marketing and
Client Solutions

Robert Schifellite

Investor Communication Solutions

Corporate Vice Presidents

Adam D. Amsterdam

General Counsel

Thomas P. Carey

Broadridge International

Douglas R. DeSchutter

Customer Communications

Robert F. Kalenka

Investor Communication
Solutions Operations

Michael Liberatore

Investor Communication Solutions,
Mutual Funds

Charles J. Marchesani

Global Technology and Operations

Laura Matlin

Deputy General Counsel,
Chief Governance Officer and
Chief Compliance Officer

Vijay Mayadas

Global Fixed Income and Analytics

Michael S. Tae

Corporate Strategy

Julie R. Taylor

Chief Human Resources Officer

James M. Young

Chief Financial Officer



2018 Annual Report on Form 10-K



**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2018**

OR

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
COMMISSION FILE NUMBER 001- 33220**

BROADRIDGE FINANCIAL SOLUTIONS, INC.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

DELAWARE
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

33-1151291
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

5 DAKOTA DRIVE, LAKE SUCCESS, NY
(Address of principal executive offices)

11042
(Zip code)

(516) 472-5400
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class:
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share

Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered:
New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:
None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (Section 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (Section 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large Accelerated Filer Accelerated Filer Non-Accelerated Filer Smaller Reporting Company Emerging Growth Company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

The aggregate market value, as of December 31, 2017, of common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was \$10,483,964,277.

As of July 31, 2018, there were 116,325,160 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding (excluding 38,135,967 shares held in treasury), par value \$0.01 per share.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the fiscal year end of June 30, 2018 are incorporated by reference into Part III.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
PART I.....	3
ITEM 1. Business.....	4
ITEM 1A. Risk Factors.....	18
ITEM 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.....	26
ITEM 2. Properties.....	27
ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings.....	27
ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.....	27
PART II.....	28
ITEM 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.....	28
ITEM 6. Selected Financial Data.....	31
ITEM 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.....	32
ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.....	52
ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.....	54
ITEM 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.....	95
ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures.....	95
ITEM 9B. Other Information.....	96
PART III.....	97
ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.....	97
ITEM 11. Executive Compensation.....	97
ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.....	97
ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.....	97
ITEM 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.....	97
PART IV.....	98
ITEM 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.....	98

PART I.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K may contain “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Statements that are not historical in nature and which may be identified by the use of words such as “expects,” “assumes,” “projects,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “we believe,” “could be” and other words of similar meaning, are forward-looking statements. In particular, information appearing under “Business,” “Risk Factors,” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” includes forward-looking statements. These statements are based on management’s expectations and assumptions and are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed. Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements include:

- the success of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (“Broadridge” or the “Company”) in retaining and selling additional services to its existing clients and in obtaining new clients;
- Broadridge’s reliance on a relatively small number of clients, the continued financial health of those clients, and the continued use by such clients of Broadridge’s services with favorable pricing terms;
- a material security breach or cybersecurity attack affecting the information of Broadridge’s clients;
- changes in laws and regulations affecting Broadridge’s clients or the services provided by Broadridge;
- declines in participation and activity in the securities markets;
- the failure of our key service providers to provide the anticipated levels of service;
- a disaster or other significant slowdown or failure of Broadridge’s systems or error in the performance of Broadridge’s services;
- overall market and economic conditions and their impact on the securities markets;
- Broadridge’s failure to keep pace with changes in technology and the demands of its clients;
- the ability to attract and retain key personnel;
- the impact of new acquisitions and divestitures; and
- competitive conditions.

There may be other factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements. Our actual results, performance or achievements could differ materially from those expressed in, or implied by, the forward-looking statements. We can give no assurances that any of the events anticipated by the forward-looking statements will occur or, if any of them do, what impact they will have on our results of operations and financial condition. You should carefully read the factors described in the “Risk Factors” section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a description of certain risks that could, among other things, cause our actual results to differ from these forward-looking statements.

All forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We disclaim any obligation to update or revise forward-looking statements that may be made to reflect events or circumstances that arise after the date made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events, other than as required by law.

ITEM 1. Business

Overview

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (“Broadridge” or the “Company”), a Delaware corporation and a member of the S&P 500, is a global financial technology leader providing investor communications and technology-driven solutions to banks, broker-dealers, asset managers and corporate issuers. Our services include investor and customer communications, securities processing, and data and analytics solutions. In short, we provide important infrastructure that powers the financial services industry. With over 50 years of experience, including over 10 years as an independent public company, we provide financial services firms with advanced, dependable, scalable and cost-effective integrated solutions. Our solutions help reduce the need for clients to make significant capital investments in operations infrastructure, thereby allowing them to increase their focus on core business activities.

Our businesses operate in two reportable segments: Investor Communication Solutions and Global Technology and Operations. We serve a large and diverse client base across four client groups: capital markets, asset management, wealth management and corporations.

For capital markets firms, we help our clients lower costs and improve the effectiveness of their trade and account processing operations with support for middle- and back-office operations, administration, finance, and risk and compliance. We serve asset management firms by meeting their critical needs for communicating with shareholders and by providing investment operations technology to support their investment decisions. For wealth management firms, we provide advisors with tools to create a better investor experience, while also delivering a more streamlined, efficient, and effective process. We help corporations manage every aspect of their shareholder communications—from registered and beneficial proxy processing, to annual meeting support and transfer agency services. Our customer communication solutions help companies transform their essential communications such as bills and statements into engaging, personalized experiences.

Investor Communication Solutions

We offer the following governance and communications solutions through this segment: Bank/Broker-Dealer Investor Communication Solutions, Customer Communication Solutions, Corporate Issuer Solutions, Advisor Solutions and Mutual Fund and Retirement Solutions.

A large portion of our Investor Communication Solutions business involves the processing and distribution of proxy materials to investors in equity securities and mutual funds, as well as the facilitation of related vote processing. In fiscal year 2018, we processed approximately 80% of the outstanding shares in the United States (“U.S.”) in the performance of our proxy services. ProxyEdge[®], our innovative electronic proxy delivery and voting solution for institutional investors and financial advisors, helps ensure the voting participation of the largest stockholders of many companies. In addition, we provide corporations with registered proxy services as well as registrar, stock transfer and record-keeping services. We also provide the distribution of regulatory reports and corporate action/reorganization event information, as well as tax reporting solutions that help our clients meet their regulatory compliance needs.

We provide customer communication solutions to companies in the financial services, healthcare, insurance, consumer finance, telecommunications, utilities, retail banking and other service industries. The Broadridge Communications CloudSM, launched in 2016, provides multi-channel communications delivery, communications management, information management and control and administration capabilities that enable and enhance our clients’ communications with their customers. We process and distribute our clients’ essential communications including transactional (e.g., bills and statements), regulatory (e.g., explanations of benefits, notices, and trade confirmations) and marketing (e.g., direct mail) communications through print and digital channels. In fiscal year 2018, we processed over 6 billion investor and customer communications.

Our advisor solutions enable firms, financial advisors, wealth managers, and insurance agents to better engage with customers through cloud-based marketing and customer communication tools. Our marketing ecosystem integrates data, content and technology to drive new client acquisition and cross-sell opportunities through the creation of sales and educational content, including seminars as well as customizable advisor websites, search engine marketing and electronic and print newsletters. Our advisor solutions also help advisors optimize their practice management through customer and account data aggregation and reporting. We currently support over 150,000 professionals at more than 250 financial firms with our advisor solutions.

We provide asset managers and retirement service providers with data-driven solutions that help our clients grow revenue, operate efficiently, and maintain compliance. Our communications solutions provide an end-to-end platform for content management, composition, and multi-channel distribution of regulatory, marketing, and transactional information. Our data and analytics solutions provide investment product distribution data, analytical tools, insights, and research to enable asset managers to optimize product distribution across retail and institutional channels globally. We also provide mutual fund trade processing services for retirement providers, third party administrators, financial advisors, banks and wealth management professionals through our subsidiary, Matrix Financial Solutions, Inc. (“Matrix”).

Global Technology and Operations

We are a leading global provider of middle- and back-office securities processing solutions for capital markets, wealth management, and asset management firms. We offer advanced solutions that automate the securities transaction lifecycle, from desktop productivity tools, data aggregation, performance reporting, and portfolio management to order capture and execution, trade confirmation, margin, cash management, clearance and settlement, asset servicing, reference data management, reconciliations, securities financing and collateral optimization, compliance and regulatory reporting, and accounting.

Our services help financial institutions efficiently and cost-effectively consolidate their books and records, gather and service assets under management and manage risk, thereby enabling them to focus on their core business activities. Provided on a software as a service (“SaaS”) basis within large user communities, our technology is a global solution, processing clearance and settlement in over 80 countries. Our multi-asset, multi-market, multi-entity and multi-currency solutions support real-time global trade processing of equity, fixed income, mutual fund, foreign exchange, and exchange traded derivatives in established and emerging markets. We process on average over \$5 trillion in equity and fixed income trades per day of U.S. and Canadian securities.

We also provide business process outsourcing services known as Managed Services that support the operations of our buy- and sell-side clients’ businesses. These services combine our technology with our operations expertise to support the entire trade lifecycle, including securities clearing and settlement, reconciliations, record-keeping, asset servicing, reference data management, regulatory and performance reporting, tax and cost basis services, revenue and trade expense management and portfolio accounting.

Our Strategy

We earn our clients’ confidence every day by delivering real business value through leading technology-driven solutions that set the standard for the financial services industry and beyond. We help clients get ahead of today’s challenges to capitalize on what’s next. We are well-positioned to drive innovation from our vantage point at the center of the financial industry, and as a network connecting over 5,000 brands. Our solutions harness people, technology and insights to help transform our clients’ businesses by enriching customer engagement, navigating risk, optimizing efficiency and growing revenue.

As financial institutions look to transform and mutualize their mission-critical but non-differentiating back-office functions, we have the proven technology, scale, innovation, experience and, most importantly, the clients to achieve this and meet their needs. We define our market opportunity in our strong and growing global businesses in both governance and communications and capital markets, with an additional growth platform in wealth and investment management. Our growth strategy is based on the following key components:

- **Our unique platform business model**

Our deep industry knowledge enables our clients to successfully solve complex technological challenges, and inspires trust and brings novel perspectives. We deliver multi-client managed services through a common, SaaS-based operations platform. We increasingly create layers of value by driving network benefits to our clients, providing deep data and analytics solutions, and offering a suite of digital capabilities - all of which overall delivers a comprehensive value proposition.

- **Strong positions in a large and growing market**

While financial services firms have historically kept much of their technology infrastructure work in-house, there is a strong trend to have a trusted, outside partner like Broadridge undertake this important work. All of this leads to accelerated third-party spending, and as a result, the market for our solutions is expected to continue to grow.

- **Three attractive growth platforms**

Our growth platforms address important client needs. These needs are significant, and we believe we are best positioned to meet them.

- Governance - our strong network links brokers, public companies, funds, shareholders, and regulators. This creates significant benefits for the entire eco-system.
- Capital Markets - global institutions have a strong need to simplify their complex technology environment, and our SaaS-based global, multi asset class technology platform addresses that need.
- Wealth Management - clients in this space are undergoing unprecedented change and need partners to help them navigate the new technologies they require.

- **On-ramp for next-generation technologies**

Next-generation technology is a key driving force for change for many of our clients, and they know they need to leverage this technology to address their critical business challenges. But they face obstacles in creating the right investment and, more importantly, in applying the right talent and intellectual capital, which is appropriately focused on the most differentiating functions. This creates a real opportunity for us to assist in the areas where we have scale and domain expertise, which includes digital, cloud, blockchain, and artificial intelligence technology. We are leveraging that technology and making that change a reality.

- **Highly effective culture**

We have built a culture that knows it takes engaged and knowledgeable associates to serve clients well, which in turn creates a real and sustainable advantage. Our approach is client-centric, and we have proven we can create, grow, and govern multi-entity infrastructures across a variety of functions with high client satisfaction. Supporting that excellent client delivery takes engaged associates, and we are passionate about creating an environment in which every associate can thrive and build their knowledge and skills. All of this creates a culture that benefits our associates, our clients, and our stockholders.

History and Development of Our Company

We are the former Brokerage Services division of Automatic Data Processing, Inc. (“ADP”). Broadridge was incorporated in Delaware as a wholly-owned subsidiary of ADP on March 29, 2007 in anticipation of our spin-off from ADP. We spun off from ADP and began operating as an independent public company on March 30, 2007. Our company has over 50 years of history in providing innovative solutions to financial services firms and publicly-held companies. In 1962, the Brokerage Services division of ADP opened for business with one client, processing an average of 300 trades per night. In 1979, we expanded our U.S.-based securities processing solutions to process Canadian securities.

We made significant additions to our Global Technology and Operations business through two key acquisitions in the mid-1990s. In 1995, we acquired a London-based provider of multi-currency clearance and settlement services, to become a global supplier of transaction processing services. In 1996, we acquired a provider of institutional fixed income transaction processing systems.

We began offering our proxy services in 1989. The proxy services business, which started what has become our Investor Communication Solutions business, leveraged the information processing systems and infrastructure of our Global Technology and Operations business. Our proxy services offering attracted 31 major clients in its first year of operations. In 1992, we acquired The Independent Election Corporation of America which further increased our proxy services capabilities. By 1999, we were handling over 90% of the investor communication distributions

for securities held of record by banks and broker-dealers in the U.S. - from proxy statements to annual reports. During the 1990s, we expanded our proxy services business to serve security owners of Canadian and United Kingdom issuers and we began offering a complete outsourced solution for international proxies.

In 1994, we began offering ProxyEdge, our innovative electronic proxy delivery and voting solution for institutional investors that helps ensure the participation of the largest stockholders of many companies. In 1998, having previously provided print and distribution services as an accommodation to our securities processing and proxy clients, we decided to focus on account statement and reporting services. In 2001, we developed and released an electronic document distribution and archiving solution of all investor communications. In 2010, we entered the transfer agency business through an acquisition of a provider of registrar, stock transfer and record-keeping services.

In fiscal year 2010, our Global Technology and Operations segment acquired City Networks Ltd, a leading software and services provider of reconciliation, multi-asset process automation and operational risk management solutions to the global financial services industry.

In fiscal year 2011, we acquired three businesses in the Investor Communication Solutions segment. In August 2010, we acquired NewRiver, Inc. (“NewRiver”), a leader in mutual fund electronic investor disclosure solutions. In December 2010, we acquired Forefield, Inc. (“Forefield”), a leading provider of real-time sales, education and client communication solutions for financial institutions and their advisors. In January 2011, we acquired Matrix, a provider of mutual fund processing services for third party administrators, financial advisors, banks and wealth management professionals. Matrix’s back-office, trust, custody, trading and mutual fund and exchange traded funds (“ETF”) settlement services are integrated into our product suite thereby strengthening Broadridge’s role as a provider of data processing and distribution channel solutions to the mutual fund industry.

In fiscal year 2012, our Global Technology and Operations segment acquired Paladyne Systems, Inc., now known as Broadridge Investment Management Solutions, a provider of buy-side technology solutions for the global asset management industry.

In fiscal year 2014, we completed the acquisitions of two businesses in the Investor Communication Solutions segment. In July 2013, we acquired Bonaire Software Solutions, LLC (“Bonaire”), a leading provider of fee calculation, billing, and revenue and expense management solutions for asset managers. In February 2014, we acquired Emerald Connect, LLC (“Emerald”), a leading provider of websites and related communications solutions for financial advisors.

In fiscal year 2015, we completed the acquisitions of three businesses in the Investor Communication Solutions segment. In March 2015, we acquired Direxxis LLC (“Direxxis”), a provider of cloud-based marketing solutions and services for financial advisors. In April 2015, we acquired the trade processing business of the Wilmington Trust Retirement and Institutional Services unit of M&T Bank Corporation (“WTRIS”). This business has been combined with our mutual fund and ETF trade processing platform. In June 2016, we acquired the Fiduciary Services and Competitive Intelligence unit (“FSCI”) from Thomson Reuters’ Lipper division, now known as Broadridge Fund Information Services. This acquisition expanded the Company’s enterprise data and analytics solutions for mutual fund manufacturers, ETF issuers, and fund administrators, adding new global data and research capabilities.

Also in fiscal year 2015, we completed the acquisition of one business in the Global Technology and Operations segment. In December 2014, we acquired TwoFour Systems LLC (“TwoFour Systems”), now known as Broadridge FX and Liquidity Solutions, a provider of real-time foreign exchange solutions for capital market firms.

In fiscal year 2016, we acquired one business in each of the Investor Communication Solutions and Global Technology and Operations segments. In November 2015, we acquired QED Financial Systems, Inc. (“QED”), a provider of investment accounting solutions that serves public sector institutional investors. In June 2016, we acquired 4sight Financial Software Limited (“4sight Financial”), a global provider of securities financing and collateral management systems to financial institutions.

In fiscal year 2017, the Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired one business and completed one asset acquisition, and we acquired two businesses in the Global Technology and Operations segment, as follows:

In July 2016, Broadridge acquired the North American Customer Communications (“NACC”) business of DST Systems, Inc. NACC is a leading provider of customer communication services including print and digital communication solutions, content management, postal optimization, and fulfillment. The NACC business is part of our customer communications business and is known as Broadridge Customer Communications.

In September 2016, Broadridge acquired intellectual property assets from Investshare, Inc. (“Investshare”) and concurrently entered into a development agreement with an affiliate of Investshare to use these assets to develop blockchain technology applications for Broadridge’s proxy business. Broadridge also granted Investshare a perpetual license to the acquired technology assets.

In November 2016, Broadridge acquired M&O Systems, Inc. (“M&O”), a provider of SaaS-based compensation management and related solutions for broker-dealers and registered investment advisors, and is now known as Broadridge Advisor Compensation Solutions.

In March 2017, Broadridge acquired Message Automation Limited (“MAL”), a specialist provider of post-trade control solutions for sell-side and buy-side firms. The Company previously owned 25% of MAL through its acquisition of City Networks Ltd in fiscal year 2010, and purchased the remaining 75% of the company.

In fiscal year 2018, our businesses were reorganized to further align our services with the client groups we service, and we formed Broadridge Asset Management Solutions, which is comprised of Broadridge Investment Management Solutions and our Bonaire and QED businesses. Broadridge Asset Management Solutions is part of the Global Technology and Operations segment.

In fiscal year 2018, the Company acquired the following three businesses in its Investor Communication Solutions segment:

In October 2017, Broadridge acquired Summit Financial Disclosure, LLC (“Summit”), a full service financial document management solutions provider, including document composition and regulatory filing services.

In March 2018, Broadridge acquired ActivePath Solutions Ltd (“ActivePath”), a digital technology company with technology that enhances the consumer experience associated with consumer statements, bills, and regulatory communications.

In May 2018, Broadridge acquired FundAssist Limited (“FundAssist”), a regulatory, marketing and sales solutions service provider to the global investments industry. FundAssist provides a suite of capabilities that enable the composition, management and distribution of digitized regulatory and disclosure documents for global fund managers distributing in Europe.

The Broadridge Business

Investor Communication Solutions

A majority of publicly-traded shares are not registered in companies’ records in the names of their ultimate beneficial owners. Instead, a substantial majority of all public companies’ shares are held in “street name,” meaning that they are held of record by broker-dealers or banks through their depositories. Most street name shares are registered in the name “Cede & Co.,” the name used by The Depository Trust and Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”), which holds shares on behalf of its participant broker-dealers and banks. These participant broker-dealers and banks (which are known as “Nominees” because they hold securities in name only) in turn hold the shares on behalf of their clients, the individual beneficial owners. Nominees, upon request, are required to provide companies with lists of beneficial owners who do not object to having their names, addresses, and shareholdings supplied to companies, so called “non-objecting beneficial owners” (or “NOBOs”). Objecting beneficial owners (or “OBOs”) may be contacted directly only by the broker-dealer or bank.

Because DTCC’s role is only that of custodian, a number of mechanisms have been developed in order to pass the legal rights it holds as the record owner (such as the right to vote) to the beneficial owners. The first step in passing voting rights down the chain is the “omnibus proxy,” which DTCC executes to transfer its voting rights to its participant Nominees.

Under applicable rules, Nominees must deliver proxy materials to beneficial owners and request voting instructions. A large number of Nominees have contracted out the processes of distributing proxy materials and tabulating voting instructions to us. Nominees accomplish this by entering agreements with us and by transferring to us via powers of attorney the authority to execute a proxy, which authority they receive from DTCC (via omnibus

proxy). Through our agreements with Nominees for the provision of beneficial proxy services, we take on the responsibility of ensuring that the account holders of Nominees receive proxy materials, and that their voting instructions are conveyed to the companies conducting solicitations. In addition, we take on the responsibility of ensuring that these services are fulfilled in accordance with each company's requirements with respect to its particular solicitation. In order for us to provide the beneficial proxy services effectively, we interface and coordinate directly with each company to ensure that the services are performed in an accurate and acceptable manner.

Given the large number of Nominees involved in the beneficial proxy process resulting from the large number of beneficial shareholders, we play a unique, central and integral role in ensuring that the beneficial proxy process occurs without issue. Because it would be impracticable and would also increase the costs for companies to work with all of the Nominees through which their shares are held beneficially, companies work with us for the performance of all the tasks and processes necessary to ensure that proxy materials are distributed to all beneficial owners and that their votes are accurately reported.

Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") rules require public companies to reimburse Nominees for the expense of distributing stockholder communications to beneficial owners of securities held in street name. The reimbursement rates are set forth in the rules of self-regulatory organizations ("SROs"), including the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"). We bill public companies for the proxy services performed, collect the fees and remit to the Nominee its portion of the fees. In addition, the NYSE rules establish fees specifically for the services provided by intermediaries in the proxy process, such as Broadridge.

We also compile NOBO lists on behalf of Nominees in response to requests from issuers. The preparation of NOBO lists is subject to reimbursement by the securities issuers requesting such lists to the broker-dealers. The reimbursement rates are based on the number of NOBOs on the list produced pursuant to NYSE or other SRO rules. The rules also provide for certain fees to be paid to third party intermediaries who compile NOBO lists. We function as an intermediary in the NOBO process.

We also provide proxy distribution, vote tabulation, and various additional investor communication tools and services to institutional investors, corporate issuers, investment companies and financial advisors.

The Investor Communications Solutions segment's revenues represented approximately 81%, 82%, and 76% of our total Revenues in fiscal years 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. These services include the following:

Bank/Broker-Dealer Investor Communication Solutions. We handle the entire proxy materials distribution and voting process for our capital markets clients on-line and in real-time, from coordination with third party entities to ordering, inventory maintenance, mailing, tracking and vote tabulation. We offer electronic proxy delivery services for the electronic delivery of proxy materials to investors and collection of consents; maintenance of a database that contains the delivery method preferences of our clients' customers; posting of documents on the Internet; e-mail notification to investors notifying them that proxy materials are available; and proxy voting over the Internet, mobile devices and tablets. We also have the ability to combine stockholder communications for multiple stockholders residing at the same address which we accomplish by having ascertained the delivery preferences of investors. In addition, we provide a complete outsourced solution for the processing of international proxies. We have the ability to process proxy voting in over 120 international markets. We also provide a complete reorganization communications solution to notify investors of reorganizations or corporate action events such as tender offers, mergers and acquisitions, bankruptcies, and class action lawsuits.

We provide institutional investors with a suite of services to manage the entire proxy voting process, including fulfilling their fiduciary obligations and meeting their reporting needs. ProxyEdge is our innovative electronic proxy delivery and voting solution for institutional investors and financial advisors that integrates ballots for positions held across multiple custodians and presents them under a single proxy. Voting can be instructed for the entire position, by account vote group or on an individual account basis either manually or automatically based on the recommendations of participating governance research providers. ProxyEdge also provides for client reporting and regulatory reporting. ProxyEdge can be utilized for meetings of U.S. and Canadian companies and for meetings in many non-North American countries based on the holdings of our global custodian clients. ProxyEdge is offered in several languages and there are currently over 5,000 ProxyEdge users worldwide.

In addition, we offer our Mailbox products-Advisor Mailbox™ and Investor Mailbox® which support and complement any investor communication strategy. Our Investor Mailbox solution provides the electronic delivery of

investor communications to our clients' websites, enabling investor access to regulatory delivery notices, day-to-day account and investment information and convenient response tools. Our Advisor Mailbox is an electronic communications platform for financial advisors that delivers immediate electronic access to the communications and documents sent to such advisors' customers. Advisor Mailbox streamlines multiple communication paths for all investor-related documents into a single-visit portal that is integrated onto an advisor's platform.

We also provide tax services to financial services firms that support their various daily workflows, supervisory control and client reporting requirements for information reporting (e.g., Forms 1099 and 1042-S), with a focus on securities and fund processing and clearance operations. Our tax data services provide tax content and data management, including securities tax classifications and reclassifications, calculations of original issue discount and other accrual and cost basis adjusting events. Our tax managed services provide technology and client reporting, including print and electronic distribution and archival.

Our NewRiver business provides important capabilities for the broker-dealer and retirement and annuity markets. Specifically, our proprietary extraction, normalization and presentment capabilities from the SEC's EDGAR database have enabled us to enhance our prospectus post-sale fulfillment operations by moving to an on-demand solution. This process provides efficiency for our clients as it reduces their reliance on offset print and fund delivered inventory. We provide portfolio-specific solutions for the retirement and annuity markets. We have integrated this functionality into additional capabilities to offer an efficient fulfillment model for regulatory and compliance mailings.

Our Global Securities Class Action solution is a securities class action monitoring, notification, and filing service for broker-dealers, trust banks, hedge funds, mutual funds and the advisor markets.

Customer Communication Solutions. We provide multi-channel customer communication solutions to companies in the financial services, healthcare, insurance, consumer finance, telecommunications, utilities, retail banking and other service industries. The Broadridge Communications Cloud, launched in 2016, provides for the delivery of essential communications including transactional (e.g., bills and statements), regulatory (e.g., explanations of benefits, notices, and trade confirmations) and marketing (e.g., direct mail) communications across print and digital channels from one platform. The Communications Cloud enables our clients to leverage data, analytics and workflow tools to create personalized digital and print communications. The Communications Cloud's advanced reporting and archive capabilities provide companies with insight into customer behavior to help our clients enhance future communications with their customers.

In fiscal year 2017, we acquired the NACC business, a leading provider of customer communication services, including print and digital communication solutions, content management, postal optimization, and fulfillment. The NACC business is part of our customer communications business and is known as Broadridge Customer Communications. In fiscal year 2018, we acquired ActivePath, a digital technology company with technology designed to enhance the consumer experience associated with consumer statements, bills and regulatory communications. This enables our clients to convert static content into interactive communications and touchpoints delivered across multiple channels.

Corporate Issuer Solutions. We are the largest processor and provider of investor communication solutions to public companies through the performance of beneficial proxy services for our bank and broker-dealer clients. We offer our corporate issuer clients many tools to facilitate their communications with investors such as Internet and telephone proxy voting, electronic delivery of proxy and other disclosure materials, and householding of communications to stockholders at the same address. One of our opportunities for growth in the Investor Communication Solutions segment involves serving corporate issuer clients in providing end-to-end corporate governance solutions to help companies simplify shareholder management including communications services to registered stockholders-that is, stockholders who do not hold their shares through a broker-dealer in street name and instead hold their shares directly on the books and records of the issuer.

Our corporate issuer services include a full suite of annual meeting solutions. Our ShareLink[®] solution provides complete project management for the beneficial and registered proxy process including distribution and vote process management. Our Virtual Shareholder Meeting[™] service provides corporate issuers with the ability to host their annual meeting electronically on the Internet, either on a stand-alone basis, or in conjunction with their physical annual meeting where permitted by state corporate law. As the provider of beneficial shareholder proxy processing on behalf of many banks and brokerage firms, we provide shareholder validation and voting services to

companies that want to hold virtual meetings. Our Shareholder Meeting Registration service provides companies who are holding in person physical shareholder meetings to pre-register shareholders in order to plan for attendance at the meeting. Our Document Management solution provides proxy and annual report design and digitization, SEC filing, printing and web hosting services.

We also provide registrar, stock transfer and record-keeping services. Our strategy in the transfer agency business is to address the needs public companies have expressed for more efficient and reliable stockholder record maintenance and communication services. We are accomplishing this by leveraging our investor communications and securities processing capabilities to enable us to deliver enhanced transfer agency services to corporate issuers. In addition, we offer issuers and their shareholders the ability to migrate their shareholders' holdings from registered to beneficial ownership, thereby creating efficiencies for issuers and greater convenience for their shareholders. We provide corporate actions services including acting as the exchange agent, paying agent, or tender agent in support of acquisitions, initial public offerings and other significant corporate transactions.

Our Shareholder Data Services integrate three capabilities for corporate issuers: an analytics engine for obtaining a comprehensive view of a company's shareholder base - both registered and beneficial shareholders; custom targeted communications for reaching discrete shareholder segments based on specific criteria; and response reporting for evaluating results of targeted reminder mailings to shareholders. Shareholder Data Services enables companies to better plan and prepare for the proxy process by leveraging information about historical patterns of shareholder participation and behavior in the design of communication strategies with targeted segments of shareholders. Companies can also monitor progress of their proxy voting and easily take action when voting requirements or voting thresholds are at risk. Combined with the ability to measure their shareholders' response to communications, this product suite also enables companies to capture valuable aggregated voting behavior data as a basis for on-going investor communications initiatives.

To further complement our Shareholder Data Services, we provide an Enhanced Packaging service for annual meeting materials. Enhanced Packaging offers windowed envelope options enabling issuers to engage their shareholders before they even open the envelope through call-to-action messaging, product highlights or simply showcasing the annual report. Higher shareholder engagement through Enhanced Packaging creates opportunity for issuers to improve proxy voting participation as well as increase brand loyalty.

In fiscal year 2018, we acquired Summit to provide transactional and compliance reporting services to public companies. Through this acquisition, we provide document composition and SEC filing services for capital markets transactions including initial public offerings, spin-offs, acquisitions, and debt and equity securities offerings. We also provide year-round SEC disclosure services including document composition and SEC filing software and services for SEC reports, proxy statements, annual reports and Section 16 reporting. In addition, we provide transaction support services such as virtual deal rooms and translation services. We provide companies with a single source solution that spans the entire corporate disclosure and shareholder communications lifecycle.

Advisor Solutions. We deliver business critical data, technology products and marketing services to financial advisors. These solutions enable firms, financial advisors, wealth managers, and insurance agents to better engage with customers through cloud-based marketing and customer communication tools. Our marketing ecosystem integrates data, content and technology to drive new client acquisition and cross-sell opportunities through the creation of sales and educational content, including seminars and a library of financial planning topics as well as customizable advisor websites, search engine marketing and electronic and print newsletters. Our advisor solutions also help advisors optimize their practice management through customer and account data aggregation and reporting.

Our advisor solutions provide financial planning knowledge that enables timely, accurate and meaningful communications among financial institutions, advisors and their customers. We have expanded our services portfolio to leverage our industry leading financial content for use by financial services firms in their social media content libraries. We continue to develop new applications that further the goal of creating timely, accurate and meaningful communications for both advisors and their customers. For example, our *Women's Resource Center*, which contains a broad selection of content for both the advisor and their customer, focuses specifically on the requirements and challenges faced by women investors.

Our data aggregation solution helps advisors manage and build client relationships by providing customer account data aggregation, performance reporting, household grouping, automated report creation, document storage, and integration with popular financial planning and productivity applications.

In addition, our advisor solutions enable financial institutions and their advisors to advise, educate and communicate with their customers and prospects through mobile-responsive, content-rich websites, print and digital newsletters, comprehensive and topic-specific seminars, targeted email marketing, and direct mail services to invite clients to seminars and other events.

We also provide data-driven, cloud-based marketing solutions to broker-dealers, financial advisors, insurers and other firms with large distributed salesforces. Our marketing operations and automation platform enables firms to manage marketing activities efficiently across field offices and branch locations using consistent standards. The platform provides unique data and analytical capabilities designed to increase marketing and sales effectiveness.

Mutual Fund and Retirement Solutions. We provide a full range of data-driven solutions that help our asset management and retirement services clients grow revenue, operate efficiently, and maintain compliance. Our regulatory communications solutions enable global asset managers to communicate with large audiences of investors efficiently, reliably, and often with cost savings, by centralizing all investor communications through one resource. We provide composition, printing, filing, and distribution services for regulatory reports, prospectuses and proxy materials, as well as proxy solicitation services. We manage the entire communications process with both registered and beneficial stockholders. Our marketing and transactional communications solutions provide a content management and multi-channel distribution platform for marketing and sales communications for asset managers and retirement service providers. In addition, our data and analytics solutions provide investment product distribution data, analytical tools, and insights and research to enable asset managers to optimize product distribution across retail and institutional channels globally.

We expanded our capabilities for the global funds industry with the acquisition of FundAssist in fiscal year 2018. FundAssist provides leading regulatory, marketing and sales solutions for asset management firms domiciled in Europe or outside of the region that are distributing in Europe. FundAssist is a natural extension to our existing North American investor communications business providing regulatory document management solutions.

We also provide mutual fund processing services for third party administrators, financial advisors, banks and wealth management professionals through our subsidiary, Matrix. Our back-office, trust, custody, trading and mutual fund and ETF settlement services are integrated into our product suite, thereby strengthening our role as a provider of data processing and distribution channel solutions to the mutual fund industry.

Global Technology and Operations

Transactions involving securities and other financial market instruments originate with an investor, who places an order with a broker who in turn routes that order to an appropriate market for execution. At that point, the parties to the transaction coordinate payment and settlement of the transaction through a clearinghouse. The records of the parties involved must then be updated to reflect completion of the transaction. Tax, custody, accounting and record-keeping requirements must be complied with in connection with the transaction and the customer's account information must correctly reflect the transaction. The accurate processing of trading activity and custody activity requires effective automation and information flow across multiple systems and functions within the brokerage firm and across the systems of the various parties that participate in the execution of a transaction.

Our Global Technology and Operations business provides solutions that automate the securities transaction lifecycle of equity, mutual fund, fixed income, foreign exchange and exchange traded derivatives, from order capture and execution through trade confirmation, margin, cash management, clearing and settlement, reference data management, reconciliations, securities financing and collateral management, asset servicing, compliance and regulatory reporting, portfolio accounting and custody-related services. Our solutions provide automated straight-through-processing operations and enable buy- and sell-side financial institutions to efficiently and cost-effectively consolidate their books and records, gather and service assets under management, focus on their core businesses, and manage risk. With our multi-market, multi-asset class, multi-entity and multi-currency capabilities, we provide post-trade processing on a global basis.

Our Broadridge Asset Management Solutions business provides buy-side technology solutions for the global investment management industry. Broadridge Asset Management Solutions provides front-, middle-, and back-office solutions such as order management, data warehousing, reporting, reference data management, risk management and portfolio accounting to hedge funds, family offices, investment managers and the providers that service this space (prime brokers, hedge fund administrators and custodians). The client base for these services

includes institutional asset managers, public funds, start-up or emerging managers through some of the largest global hedge fund complexes and global fund administrators. We have integrated our business process outsourcing expertise with our investment management solutions to offer a set of managed services to the buy-side of the industry.

The Global Technology and Operations segment's revenues represented approximately 21%, 20%, and 26% of our total Revenues in fiscal years 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. These services include the following:

North American Securities Processing Solutions. We provide a set of sophisticated, multi-entity and multi-currency systems that support real-time processing of securities transactions in North American equities, options, fixed income securities, and mutual funds. Brokerage Processing Services ("BPS") is our core back-office processing system that supports real-time processing of primarily equity and option transactions in the U.S. markets. BPS handles everything from order management to clearance, settlement and custody, and assists our clients in meeting their regulatory reporting and other back-office requirements. BPS is provided on a SaaS basis. We also offer a version of BPS for processing Canadian securities. In addition to our BPS offering, we provide specialized transaction processing tools and services for small to mid-market financial firms in Canada.

We also provide the most comprehensive fixed income transaction processing capabilities to support clearance, settlement, custody, P&L reporting and regulatory reporting for domestic and foreign fixed income instruments. Our solution includes extensive support for mortgage-backed securities and other structured products. It is a multi-currency, multi-entity solution that provides real-time position and balance information, in addition to detailed accounting, financing, collateral management, and repurchase agreement (repo) functionality. The solution offers real-time straight through processing capabilities, enterprise-wide integration and a robust technology infrastructure—all focused on supporting firms specializing in the fixed-income marketplace. These transaction processing services are complemented with front- and middle-office solutions for wealth management tools, reconciliations, securities lending, reference data management, and enterprise workflow management.

International Securities Processing Solutions. We provide advanced real-time, multi-asset and multi-currency post-trade processing solutions to support the processing of a broad range of equity, fixed income, foreign exchange and exchange traded derivative securities for global financial institutions. We primarily offer these services on a SaaS basis and support clearance and settlement activities in over 80 countries with direct connectivity solutions in the major markets. These transaction processing services are complemented by our middle-office solutions for reconciliations, securities lending, reference data management and enterprise workflow management. Our solutions can be deployed as a complete post-trade service as well as components within the architecture of financial institutions.

In 2013, we entered a strategic alliance with Accenture plc ("Accenture") and launched Accenture Post-Trade Processing, combining Accenture's global business process outsourcing capabilities and global capital markets industry expertise with Broadridge's leading securities processing technology. The solution provides post-trade processing and technology services to support settlement, books and records, asset servicing, operational management and control, real-time data access and administrative accounting. It is designed to help banks operating in Europe and the Asia Pacific region reduce post-trade processing costs, adapt to new regulations and technology, and quickly and efficiently launch new products and enter new markets.

Managed Services. We also provide business process outsourcing services known as Managed Services that support the operations of our buy- and sell-side clients' businesses. These services combine our technology with our operations expertise to support the entire trade lifecycle, including securities clearing and settlement, reconciliations, record-keeping, asset servicing, and custody-related functions. Our clients also engage us to perform a number of related middle- and back-office operations functions, such as reference data management, regulatory and performance reporting, tax and cost basis services, revenue and trade expense management and portfolio accounting. In this capacity, we are not the broker-dealer of record.

Clients

We serve a large and diverse client base across four client groups: capital markets, asset management, wealth management and corporations. Our clients in the financial services industry include retail and institutional brokerage firms, global banks, mutual funds, asset managers, insurance companies, annuity companies, institutional investors, specialty trading firms, clearing firms, third party administrators, hedge funds, and financial advisors. Our

corporate clients are typically publicly held companies. In addition to financial services firms, our customer communications business services other corporate clients in the healthcare, insurance, consumer finance, telecommunications, utilities, retail and other service industries with their essential communications.

In fiscal year 2018, we:

- processed approximately 80% of the outstanding shares in the U.S. in the performance of our proxy services;
- processed over 6 billion investor and customer communications through print and digital channels;
- processed on average over \$5 trillion in equity and fixed income trades per day of U.S. and Canadian securities; and
- provided fixed income trade processing services to 18 of the 23 primary dealers of fixed income securities in the U.S.

In fiscal year 2018, we derived approximately 21% of our consolidated revenues from five clients. Our largest single client accounted for approximately 6% of our consolidated revenues.

Competition

We operate in a highly competitive industry. Our Investor Communication Solutions business competes with companies that provide investor communication and corporate governance solutions including proxy services providers, transfer agents, proxy advisory firms, proxy solicitation firms and financial printers. We also face competition from numerous firms in the compiling, printing and electronic distribution of statements, bills, and other customer communications. Our Global Technology and Operations business principally competes with brokerage firms that perform their trade processing in-house, and with numerous other outsourcing vendors. Our back-office support services offered through this segment also compete with very large financial institutions that manage their own back-office record-keeping operations. In many cases, clients engage us only to perform certain functions, such as back-office processing, and do not outsource their other functions such as clearing operations support that we would also perform for them.

Technology

We have several information processing systems which serve as the core foundation of our technology platform. We leverage these systems in order to provide our services. We are committed to maintaining extremely high levels of quality service through our skilled technical employees and the use of our technology within an environment that seeks continual improvement.

Our mission-critical applications are designed to provide high levels of availability, scalability, reliability, and flexibility. They operate on industry standard enterprise architecture platforms that provide high degrees of horizontal and vertical scaling. This scalability and redundancy allows us to provide high degrees of system availability. In March 2010, we entered into an Information Technology Services Agreement (the "IT Services Agreement") with International Business Machines Corporation ("IBM"), under which IBM performs a broad range of technology services including supporting our mainframe, midrange, open systems, network and data center operations, as well as providing disaster recovery services.

In March 2014, the Company and IBM United Kingdom Limited ("IBM UK") entered into an Information Technology Services Agreement (the "EU IT Services Agreement"), under which IBM UK provides data center services supporting the Company's technology outsourcing services for certain clients in Europe and Asia.

Most of our systems and applications process in highly resilient data centers that employ multiple active power and cooling distribution paths, redundant components, and are capable of providing 99.995% availability. Additionally, the data centers provide infrastructure capacity and capability to permit any planned activity without disruption to the critical load, and can sustain at least one worst-case, unplanned failure or event with no critical load impact. Our geographically dispersed processing centers also provide disaster recovery and business continuity processing.

Product Development. Our products and services are designed with reliability, availability, scalability, and flexibility so that we can fully meet our clients' processing needs. These applications are built in a manner which

allows us to meet the breadth and depth of requirements of our financial services industry clients in a highly efficient manner. We continually upgrade, enhance, and expand our existing products and services taking into account input from clients, industry-wide initiatives and regulatory changes affecting our clients.

Intellectual Property. We own a portfolio of more than 105 U.S. and non-U.S. patent and patent applications. We also own registered marks for our trade name and own or have applied for trademark registrations for many of our services and products. We regard our products and services as proprietary and utilize internal security practices and confidentiality restrictions in contracts with employees, clients, and others for protection. We believe that we are the owner or in some cases, the licensee, of all intellectual property and other proprietary rights necessary to conduct our business.

Cybersecurity

Our information security program is designed to meet the needs of our clients who entrust us with their sensitive information. Our program includes encryption, data masking technology, data loss prevention technology, authentication technology, entitlement management, access control, anti-malware software, and transmission of data over private networks, among other systems and procedures designed to protect against unauthorized access to information, including by cyber-attacks. In addition, we conduct regular security awareness training as well as testing for our employees.

To further demonstrate our commitment to maintaining the highest levels of quality service, information security, and client satisfaction within an environment that fosters continual improvement, most of our business units and our core applications and facilities for the provision of many services including our proxy services, U.S. equity and fixed income securities processing services, and IBM's data centers, are International Organization for Standardization ("ISO") 27001 certified. This security standard specifies the requirements for establishing, implementing, operating, monitoring, reviewing, maintaining and improving a documented Information Security Management System within the context of the organization's overall business risks. It specifies the requirements for the implementation of security controls customized to the needs of individual organizations. This standard addresses confidentiality, access control, vulnerability, business continuity, and risk assessment.

Additionally, Broadridge is utilizing the National Institute of Standards and Technology Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity (the "NIST Framework") issued by the U.S. government in 2014, as a guideline to manage our cybersecurity-related risk. The NIST Framework outlines 98 information security measures over five functions - Identify, Protect, Detect, Respond and Recover. Also, our operations facilities are ISO 9001:2000 certified.

Regulation

The securities and financial services industries are subject to extensive regulation in the U.S. and in other jurisdictions. As a matter of public policy, regulatory bodies in the U.S. and the rest of the world are charged with safeguarding the integrity of the securities and other financial markets and with protecting the interests of investors participating in those markets. Due to the nature of our services and the markets we serve, these regulatory bodies impact our businesses in the following various manners.

In the U.S., the securities and financial services industries are subject to regulation under both federal and state laws. At the federal level, the SEC regulates the securities industry, along with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"), the various stock exchanges, and other SROs. The Department of Labor ("DOL") regulates retirement plans. Our Investor Communication Solutions and Global Technology and Operations businesses are generally not directly subject to laws and regulations that are specifically applicable to financial institutions. However, as a provider of services to financial institutions and issuers of securities, our services, such as our proxy distribution and processing services, are provided in a manner to assist our clients in complying with the laws and regulations to which they are subject. As a result, the services we provide may be required to change as applicable laws and regulations are adopted or revised. We monitor legislative and rulemaking activity by the SEC, FINRA, DOL, the stock exchanges and other regulatory bodies that may impact our services, and if new laws or regulations are adopted or changes are made to existing laws or regulations applicable to our services, we expect to adapt our business practices and service offerings to continue to assist our clients in fulfilling their obligations under new or modified requirements.

Certain aspects of our business are subject to regulatory compliance or oversight. As a provider of technology services to financial institutions, certain aspects of our U.S. operations are subject to regulatory oversight and examination by the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (“FFIEC”), an interagency body of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the National Credit Union Administration and various state regulatory authorities. Periodic examinations by the FFIEC generally include areas such as data privacy, disaster recovery, information security, and third party vendor management to identify potential risks related to our services that could adversely affect our banking and financial services clients.

In addition, our business process outsourcing, mutual fund processing and transfer agency solutions, as well as the entities providing those services, are subject to regulatory oversight. Our business process outsourcing and mutual fund processing services are performed by a broker-dealer, Broadridge Business Process Outsourcing, LLC (“BBPO”). BBPO is registered with the SEC, is a member of FINRA and is required to participate in the Securities Investor Protection Corporation (“SIPC”). Although BBPO’s FINRA membership agreement allows it to engage in clearing, and the retailing of corporate securities in addition to mutual fund retailing on a wire order basis, BBPO does not clear customer transactions, process any retail business or carry customer accounts. BBPO is subject to regulations concerning many aspects of its business, including trade practices, capital requirements, record retention, money laundering prevention, the protection of customer funds and customer securities, and the supervision of the conduct of directors, officers and employees. A failure to comply with any of these laws, rules or regulations could result in censure, fine, the issuance of cease-and-desist orders, or the suspension or revocation of SEC or FINRA authorization granted to allow the operation of its business or disqualification of its directors, officers or employees. Recently, there has been increased regulatory scrutiny of the securities industry including the outsourcing by firms of their operations or functions. This oversight could result in the future enactment of more restrictive laws or rules with respect to business process outsourcing. As a registered broker-dealer and member of FINRA, BBPO is subject to the Uniform Net Capital Rule 15c3-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (“Rule 15c3-1”), which requires BBPO to maintain a minimum net capital amount. At June 30, 2018, BBPO was in compliance with this capital requirement.

BBPO, as a “Managing Clearing Member” of the Options Clearing Corporation (the “OCC”), is also subject to OCC Rule 309(b) with respect to the business process outsourcing services that it provides to other OCC “Managed Clearing Member” broker-dealers. OCC Rule 309(b) requires that BBPO maintain a minimum net capital amount. At June 30, 2018, BBPO was in compliance with this capital requirement.

Matrix Trust Company, a subsidiary of Matrix (“Matrix Trust Company”), is a Colorado State non-depository trust company and National Securities Clearing Corporation trust member, whose primary business is to provide cash agent, custodial and directed or non-discretionary trust services to institutional customers. As a result, Matrix Trust Company is subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the Colorado Division of Banking and the Arizona Department of Financial Institutions, as well as the National Securities Clearing Corporation. Specific capital guidelines that involve quantitative measures of assets, liabilities, and certain off-balance sheet items, when applicable, must be met. At June 30, 2018, Matrix Trust Company was in compliance with its capital requirements.

Our transfer agency business, Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, is subject to certain SEC rules and regulations, including annual reporting, examination, internal controls, proper safeguarding of issuer and shareholder funds and securities, and obligations relating to its operations. Our transfer agency business has been formally approved by the NYSE to act as a transfer agent or registrar for issuers of NYSE listed securities and as a result, it is subject to certain NYSE requirements concerning operational standards. Furthermore, it is also subject to U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) regulations, as well as certain provisions of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act and the Federal Trade Commission’s regulations with respect to maintenance of information security safeguards. In addition, certain state laws govern certain services performed by our transfer agency business.

In addition, our regulated businesses are required to comply with anti-money laundering laws and regulations, such as, in the U.S., the Bank Secrecy Act, as amended by the USA PATRIOT Act of 2001 (collectively, the “BSA”), and the BSA implementing regulations of the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network (“FinCEN”), a bureau of the U.S. Department of the Treasury. A variety of similar anti-money laundering requirements apply in other countries.

Privacy and Information Security Regulations

The processing and transfer of personal information is required to provide certain of our services. Data privacy laws and regulations in the U.S. and foreign countries apply to the access, collection, transfer, use, storage, and destruction of personal information. In the U.S., our financial institution clients are required to comply with privacy regulations imposed under the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, in addition to other regulations. As a processor of personal information in our role as a provider of services to financial institutions, we are required to comply with privacy regulations and are bound by similar limitations on disclosure of the information received from our clients as apply to the financial institutions themselves. We also perform services for healthcare companies and are, therefore, subject to compliance with laws and regulations regarding healthcare information, including in the U.S., the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”). We also perform credit-related services and agree to comply with payment card standards, including the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (“PCIDSS”). In addition, federal and state privacy and information security laws, and consumer protection laws, which apply to businesses that collect or process personal information, also apply to our businesses.

Privacy laws and regulations may require notification to affected individuals, federal and state regulators, and consumer reporting agencies in the event of a security breach that results in unauthorized access to, or disclosure of, certain personal information. Privacy laws outside the U.S. may be more restrictive and may require different compliance requirements than U.S. laws and regulations, and may impose additional duties on us in the performance of our services.

There has been increased public attention regarding the use of personal information and data transfer, accompanied by legislation and regulations intended to strengthen data protection, information security and consumer and personal privacy. The law in these areas continues to develop and the changing nature of privacy laws in the U.S., the European Union and elsewhere could impact our processing of personal information of our employees and on behalf of our clients. The European Union adopted a comprehensive general data privacy regulation (the “GDPR”) that became effective in May 2018. While we believe that Broadridge is compliant with its regulatory responsibilities, information security threats continue to evolve resulting in increased risk and exposure. In addition, legislation, regulation, litigation, court rulings, or other events could expose Broadridge to increased costs, liability, and possible damage to our reputation.

Legal Compliance

Regulations issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (“OFAC”) of the U.S. Department of Treasury place prohibitions and restrictions on all U.S. citizens and entities, including the Company, with respect to transactions by U.S. persons with specified countries and individuals and entities identified on OFAC’s sanctions lists and Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (for example, individuals and companies owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, countries subject to certain economic and trade sanctions, as well as terrorists, terrorist organizations and narcotics traffickers identified by OFAC under programs that are not country specific). Similar requirements apply to transactions and dealings with persons and entities specified in lists maintained in other countries. We have developed procedures and controls that are designed to monitor and address legal and regulatory requirements and developments to protect against having direct business dealings with such prohibited countries, individuals or entities.

Compliance with foreign and U.S. laws and regulations that are applicable to our international operations is complex and may increase our cost of doing business in international jurisdictions. Our international operations could expose us to fines and penalties if we fail to comply with these regulations. These laws and regulations include import and export requirements, trade restrictions and embargoes, data privacy requirements, labor laws, tax laws, anti-competition regulations, U.S. laws such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, and local laws prohibiting bribery and other improper payments or inducements, such as the U.K. Bribery Act. Although we have implemented policies, procedures and training designed to ensure compliance with these laws and regulations, there can be no assurance that our employees, contractors, vendors and agents will not take actions in violation of our policies, particularly as we expand our operations through organic growth and acquisitions, including acquisitions of businesses that were not previously subject to and may not have familiarity with U.S. and other laws and regulations applicable to us or compliance policies similar to ours. Any violations of sanctions or export control regulations or other laws could subject us to civil or criminal penalties, including the imposition of substantial fines and interest or prohibitions on our ability to offer our products and services to one or more countries, and could also damage our reputation, our international expansion efforts and our business, and negatively impact our operating results.

Seasonality

Processing and distributing proxy materials and annual reports to investors in equity securities and mutual funds comprises a large portion of our Investor Communication Solutions business. We process and distribute the greatest number of proxy materials and annual reports during our third and fourth fiscal quarters. The recurring periodic activity of this business is linked to significant filing deadlines imposed by law on public reporting companies. Historically, this has caused our revenues, operating income, net earnings, and cash flows from operating activities to be higher in our fourth fiscal quarter than in any other quarter. Beginning in fiscal year 2019, the Company will adopt ASU 2014-09 resulting in the majority of our revenues from equity proxy services being recognized in the third and fourth quarters. Notwithstanding the impact of ASU 2014-09, the seasonality of our revenues makes it difficult to estimate future operating results based on the results of any specific fiscal quarter and could affect an investor's ability to compare our financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows on a fiscal quarter-by-quarter basis.

Employees

At June 30, 2018, we had over 10,000 employees. None of our employees are subject to collective bargaining agreements governing their employment with our company. We believe that our employee relations are good.

Segment and Geographic Area Financial Information

You can find financial information regarding our reportable segments and our geographic areas in Note 18, "Financial Data By Segment" to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Available Information

Our headquarters are located at 5 Dakota Drive, Lake Success, New York 11042, and our telephone number is (516) 472-5400.

We maintain an Investor Relations website on the Internet at www.broadridge-ir.com. We make available free of charge, on or through this website, our annual, quarterly and current reports, and any amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable following the time they are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. To access these reports, just click on the "SEC Filings" link found at the top of our Investor Relations page. You can also access our Investor Relations page through our main website at www.broadridge.com by clicking on the "Investor Relations" link, which is located at the top of our homepage. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this Annual Report on Form 10-K or any other report filed with or furnished to the SEC.

ITEM 1A. Risk Factors

You should carefully consider each of the following risks and all of the other information set forth in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or incorporated by reference herein. Based on the information currently known to us, we believe that the following information identifies the material risk factors affecting our company. However, additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business.

If any of the following risks and uncertainties develop into actual events, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

Consolidation in the financial services industry could adversely affect our revenues by eliminating some of our existing and potential clients and could make us increasingly dependent on a more limited number of clients.

Mergers or consolidations of financial institutions could reduce the number of our clients and potential clients. If our clients merge with or are acquired by other firms that are not our clients, or firms that use fewer of our services, they may discontinue or reduce the use of our services. In addition, it is possible that the larger financial institutions resulting from mergers or consolidations could decide to perform in-house some or all of the services that we currently provide or could provide. Any of these developments could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

A large percentage of our revenues are derived from a small number of clients in the financial services industry.

In fiscal year 2018, we derived approximately 21% of our consolidated revenues from our five largest clients and approximately 55% of the revenues of our Global Technology and Operations segment from the 15 largest clients in that segment. Our largest single client accounted for approximately 6% of our consolidated revenues. While these clients generally work with multiple business segments, the loss of business from any of these clients due to merger or consolidation, financial difficulties or bankruptcy, or the termination or non-renewal of contracts could have a material adverse effect on our revenues and results of operations. Also, in the event a client experiences financial difficulties or bankruptcy resulting in a reduction in their demand for our services or loss of the client's business, in addition to losing the revenue from that client, the Company would be required to write-off any investments made by the Company in connection with that client, including costs incurred to set up or convert a client's systems to function with our technology. Such costs for all clients represented approximately 6% of the Company's total assets as of June 30, 2018.

Under a number of our contracts, our clients have the opportunity to renegotiate their contracts with us and to consider whether to renew their contracts or engage one of our competitors to provide services. If we are not successful in achieving high renewal rates with favorable terms, particularly with these clients, our revenues from such renewals and the associated earnings could be negatively impacted.

Security breaches or cybersecurity attacks could adversely affect our ability to operate, could result in personal, confidential or proprietary information being misappropriated, and may cause us to be held liable or suffer harm to our reputation.

We process and transfer sensitive data, including personal information, valuable intellectual property and other proprietary or confidential data provided to us by our clients, which include financial institutions, public companies, mutual funds, and healthcare providers. We also handle personal information of our employees in connection with their employment. We maintain systems and procedures including encryption, authentication technology, data loss prevention technology, entitlement management, access control and anti-malware software, and transmission of data over private networks to protect against unauthorized access to physical and electronic information, including by cyber-attacks.

In certain circumstances, our third party vendors may have access to sensitive data including personal information. It is also possible that a third party vendor could intentionally or inadvertently disclose sensitive data including personal information. We require our third party vendors to have appropriate security controls if they have access to the personal information of our clients' customers. However, despite those safeguards, it is possible that unauthorized individuals could improperly access our systems or those of our vendors, or improperly obtain or disclose the sensitive data including personal information that we or our vendors process or handle.

Many of our services are provided through the Internet which increases our exposure to potential cybersecurity attacks. We have experienced cybersecurity threats to our information technology infrastructure and have experienced cyber-attacks, attempts to breach our systems and other similar incidents. Such prior events have not had a material impact on our financial condition, results of operations or liquidity. However, future threats could cause harm to our business and our reputation and challenge our ability to provide reliable service, as well as negatively impact our results of operations materially. Our insurance coverage may not be adequate to cover all the costs related to cybersecurity attacks or disruptions resulting from such events.

Any security breach resulting in the unauthorized use or disclosure of certain personal information could put individuals at risk of identity theft and financial or other harm and result in costs to the Company in investigation, remediation, legal defense and in liability to parties who are financially harmed. We may incur significant costs to protect against the threat of information security breaches or to respond to or alleviate problems caused by such breaches. For example, laws may require notification to regulators, clients or employees and enlisting credit monitoring or identity theft protection in the event of a privacy breach. A cybersecurity attack could also be directed at our systems and result in interruptions in our operations or delivery of services to our clients and their customers. Furthermore, a material security breach could cause us to lose revenues, lose clients or cause damage to our reputation.

Our clients are subject to complex laws and regulations, and new laws or regulations and/or changes to existing laws or regulations could impact our clients and, in turn, adversely impact our business or may reduce our profitability.

We provide technology solutions to financial services firms that are generally subject to extensive regulation in the U.S. and in other jurisdictions. As a provider of services to financial institutions and issuers of securities, our services are provided in a manner designed to assist our clients in complying with the laws and regulations to which they are subject. Therefore, our services, including our proxy processing and customer communications services, are particularly sensitive to changes in laws and regulations governing the financial services industry and the securities markets. In addition, we perform services for clients in the healthcare, insurance and telecommunications industries, which are also highly regulated.

Changes in laws and regulations may impact our clients in a way that could adversely affect us. For example, new regulations governing our clients could result in significant expenditures that could cause them to reduce their use of our services, seek to renegotiate existing agreements, or cease or curtail their operations, all of which could adversely impact our business. Also, changes in regulations could change the quantity or format of, or eliminate the need for, certain types of communications and our related services. Further, an adverse regulatory action that changes a client's business or adversely affects its financial condition, could decrease their ability to purchase, or their demand for, our products and services. The loss of business from our larger clients could have a material adverse effect on our revenues and results of operations.

Our business and results of operations may be adversely affected if we do not comply with legal and regulatory requirements that apply to our services or businesses, and new laws or regulations and/or changes to existing laws or regulations to which we are subject may adversely affect our ability to conduct our business or may reduce our profitability.

The legislative and regulatory environment of the financial services industry is continuously changing. The SEC, FINRA, various stock exchanges, and other U.S. and foreign governmental or regulatory authorities continuously review legislative and regulatory initiatives and may adopt new or revised laws and regulations. These legislative and regulatory initiatives may adversely affect the way in which we conduct our business and may make our business less profitable. Also, changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and regulations by those entities may adversely affect our business.

As a provider of technology services to financial institutions, certain aspects of our U.S. operations are subject to regulatory oversight and examination by the FFIEC. Periodic examinations by the FFIEC generally include areas such as data privacy, disaster recovery, information security, and third party vendor management to identify potential risks related to our services that could adversely affect our banking and financial services clients. A sufficiently unfavorable review from the FFIEC could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, our business process outsourcing, mutual fund processing and transfer agency solutions as well as the entities providing those services are subject to regulatory oversight. Our provision of these services must comply with applicable rules and regulations of the SEC, FINRA, DOL and various stock exchanges, and other regulatory bodies charged with safeguarding the integrity of the securities markets and other financial markets and protecting the interests of investors participating in these markets. If we fail to comply with any applicable regulations in performing those services, we could lose our clients, be subject to suits for breach of contract or to governmental proceedings, censures and fines, our reputation could be harmed and we could be limited in our ability to obtain new clients.

Our business process outsourcing and mutual fund processing services are performed by BBPO, an SEC registered broker-dealer and a member of FINRA. BBPO is subject to regulations concerning many aspects of its business, including trade practices, capital requirements, record retention, money laundering prevention, the protection of customer funds and customer securities, and the supervision of the conduct of directors, officers and employees. A failure to comply with any of these laws, rules or regulations could result in censures, fines, the issuance of cease-and-desist orders, or the suspension or revocation of SEC or FINRA authorization granted to allow the operation of its business or disqualification of its directors, officers or employees. Our transfer agency business is subject to SEC, NYSE, and other federal and state laws and regulations.

Our ability to comply with these regulations depends largely upon the maintenance of an effective compliance system which can be time consuming and costly, as well as our ability to attract and retain qualified compliance personnel.

As a provider of data and business processing solutions, our systems contain a significant amount of sensitive data, including personal information, related to our clients, customers of our clients, and our employees. We are, therefore, subject to compliance obligations under federal, state and foreign privacy and information security laws, including in the U.S., the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996. There has been increased public attention regarding the use of personal information, accompanied by legislation and regulations intended to strengthen data protection, information security and consumer and personal privacy. The law in these areas continues to develop, the number of jurisdictions adopting such laws continues to increase and these laws may be inconsistent from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. Furthermore, the changing nature of privacy laws in the U.S., the European Union and elsewhere could impact our processing of personal information of our employees and on behalf of our clients. The GDPR that came into effect in the European Union in May 2018 may cause the Company to incur additional compliance costs. While we believe that Broadridge is compliant with its regulatory responsibilities, information security threats continue to evolve resulting in increased risk and exposure and increased costs to protect against the threat of information security breaches or to respond to or alleviate problems caused by such breaches.

Our revenues may decrease due to declines in the levels of participation and activity in the securities markets.

We generate significant revenues from the transaction processing fees we earn from our services. These revenue sources are substantially dependent on the levels of participation and activity in the securities markets. The number of unique securities positions held by investors through our clients and our clients' customer trading volumes reflect the levels of participation and activity in the markets, which are impacted by market prices, and the liquidity of the securities markets, among other factors. Over the past several years, the U.S. and foreign securities markets have experienced significant volatility. Sudden sharp or gradual but sustained declines in market participation and activity can result in reduced investor communications activity, including reduced proxy and event-driven communications processing such as mutual fund proxy, mergers and acquisitions and other special corporate event communications processing, and reduced trading volumes. The occurrence of any of these events would likely result in reduced revenues and decreased profitability from our business operations.

We may be adversely impacted by a failure of third-party service providers to perform their functions.

We rely on relationships with third parties, including our service providers and other vendors for certain functions. If we are unable to effectively manage our third party relationships and the agreements under which our third-party vendors operate, our financial results or reputation could suffer. Failure by these third parties to adequately perform their services in a timely and accurate manner could result in material interruptions in our operations and impact our services.

Certain of the Company's businesses rely on a single or a limited number of service providers or vendors. Changes in the business condition (financial or otherwise) of these service providers or vendors could impact their provision of services to us or they may no longer be able to provide services to us at all, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

We cannot be certain that we could replace our key third-party vendors in a timely manner or on terms commercially reasonable to us given, among other reasons, the scope of responsibilities undertaken by some of our providers, the depth of their experience and their familiarity with our operations generally. If we change a significant vendor, an existing provider makes significant changes to the way it conducts its operations, or is acquired, or we seek to bring in house certain services performed today by third parties, we may experience unexpected disruptions in the provision of our solutions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

Furthermore, certain third party services providers or vendors may have access to sensitive data including personal information, valuable intellectual property and other proprietary or confidential data provided to us by our clients. It is possible that a third party vendor could intentionally or inadvertently disclose sensitive data including personal information, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

We rely on the United States Postal Service (“USPS”) and other third party carriers to deliver communications and changes in our relationships with these carriers or an increase in postal rates or shipping costs may adversely impact demand for our products and services and could have an adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

We rely upon the USPS and third party carriers, including FedEx and UPS, for timely delivery of communications on behalf of our clients. As a result, we are subject to carrier disruptions due to factors that are beyond our control, including employee strikes, inclement weather and increased fuel costs. Any failure to deliver communications to our clients in a timely and accurate manner may damage our reputation and brand and could cause us to lose clients. In addition, the USPS has incurred significant financial losses in recent years and may, as a result, implement significant changes to the breadth or frequency of its mail delivery. If our relationship with any of these third party carriers is terminated or impaired, or if any of these third parties are unable to distribute communications, we would be required to use alternative, and possibly more expensive, carriers to complete our distributions on behalf of our clients. We may be unable to engage alternative carriers on a timely basis or on acceptable terms, if at all, which could have an adverse effect on our business. In addition, future increases in postal rates or shipping costs, as well as changes in customer preferences, may result in decreased demand for our traditional printed and mailed communications resulting in an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In the event of a disaster, our disaster recovery and business continuity plans may fail, which could result in the loss of client data and adversely interrupt operations.

Our operations are dependent on our ability to protect our infrastructure against damage from catastrophe, natural disaster, or severe weather including events resulting from unauthorized security breach, power loss, telecommunications failure, terrorist attack, or other events that could have a significant disruptive effect on our operations. We have disaster recovery and business continuity plans in place in the event of system failure due to any of these events and we test our plans regularly. In addition, our data center services provider also has disaster recovery plans and procedures in place. However, we cannot be certain that our plans, or those of our data center services provider, will be successful in the event of a disaster. If our disaster recovery or business continuity plans are unsuccessful in a disaster recovery scenario, we could potentially lose client data or experience material adverse interruptions to our operations or delivery of services to our clients, and we could be liable to parties who are financially harmed by those failures. In addition, such failures could cause us to lose revenues, lose clients or damage our reputation.

Any slowdown or failure of our computer or communications systems could impact our ability to provide services to our clients and support our internal operations, and could subject us to liability for losses suffered by our clients or their customers.

Our services depend on our ability to store, retrieve, process, and manage significant databases, and to receive and process transactions and investor communications through a variety of electronic systems. Our systems, those of our data center services provider, or any other systems with which ours interact could slow down significantly or fail for a variety of reasons, including:

- computer viruses or undetected errors in internal software programs or computer systems;
- direct or indirect hacking or denial of service cybersecurity attacks;
- inability to rapidly monitor all system activity;
- inability to effectively resolve any errors in internal software programs or computer systems once they are detected;
- heavy stress placed on systems during peak times; or
- power or telecommunications failure, fire, flood or any other disaster.

While we monitor system loads and performance and implement system upgrades to handle predicted increases in trading volume and volatility, we may not be able to predict future volume increases or volatility accurately or that our systems and those of our data center services provider will be able to accommodate these volume increases or volatility without failure or degradation. In addition, we may not be able to prevent cybersecurity attacks on our systems. Moreover, because we have outsourced our data center operations, the

operation and performance of the data center involve factors beyond our control. Any significant degradation or failure of our computer systems, communications systems or any other systems in the performance of our services could cause our clients or their customers to suffer delays in their receipt of our services. These delays could cause substantial losses for our clients or their customers, and we could be liable to parties who are financially harmed by those failures. In addition, such failures could cause us to lose revenues, lose clients or damage our reputation.

Operational errors in the performance of our services could lead to liability for claims, client loss and result in reputational damage.

The failure to properly perform our services could result in our clients and/or certain of our subsidiaries being subjected to losses including censures, fines, or other sanctions by applicable regulatory authorities, and we could be liable to parties who are financially harmed by those errors. In addition, such errors could cause us to lose revenues, lose clients or damage our reputation.

General economic and political conditions and broad trends in business and finance that are beyond our control may contribute to reduced levels of activity in the securities markets, which could result in lower revenues from our business operations.

The number of unique securities positions held by investors through our clients, the level of investor communications activity we process on behalf of our clients, trading volumes, market prices, and liquidity of the securities markets are affected by general national and international economic and political conditions, and broad trends in business and finance that result in changes in participation and activity in the securities markets. These factors include:

- economic, political and market conditions;
- legislative and regulatory changes;
- the availability of short-term and long-term funding and capital;
- the level and volatility of interest rates;
- currency values and inflation; and
- national, state, and local taxation levels affecting securities transactions.

These factors are beyond our control and may contribute to reduced levels of participation and activity in the securities markets. Our revenues have historically been largely driven by transaction processing based on levels of participation and activity in the securities markets. Accordingly, any significant reduction in participation and activity in the securities markets would likely result in lower revenues from our business operations.

If the operational systems and infrastructure that we depend on fail to keep pace with our growth, we may experience operating inefficiencies, client dissatisfaction and lost revenue opportunities.

The growth of our business and expansion of our client base may place a strain on our management and operations. We believe that our current and anticipated future growth will require the implementation of new and enhanced communications and information systems, the training of personnel to operate these systems, and the expansion and upgrade of core technologies. While many of our systems are designed to accommodate additional growth without redesign or replacement, we may nevertheless need to make significant investments in additional hardware and software to accommodate growth. In addition, we cannot assure you that we will be able to predict the timing or rate of this growth accurately or expand and upgrade our systems and infrastructure on a timely basis.

Our growth has required and will continue to require increased investments in management personnel and systems, financial systems and controls, and office facilities. We cannot assure you that we will be able to manage or continue to manage our future growth successfully. If we fail to manage our growth, we may experience operating inefficiencies, dissatisfaction among our client base, and lost revenue opportunities.

If we are unable to respond to the demands of our existing and new clients, or adapt to technological changes or advances, our business and future growth could be impacted.

The global financial services industry is characterized by increasingly complex and integrated infrastructures and products, new and changing business models and rapid technological and regulatory changes. Our clients' needs and demands for our products and services evolve with these changes. Our future success will depend, in part, on our ability to respond to our clients' demands for new services, capabilities and technologies on a timely and cost-effective basis. We also need to adapt to technological advancements such as digital and distributed ledger or blockchain technologies and cloud computing and keep pace with changing regulatory standards to address our clients' increasingly sophisticated requirements.

In addition, we run the risk of disintermediation due to emerging technologies, including distributed ledger or blockchain technologies. If we fail to adapt or keep pace with new technologies in a timely manner, it could harm our ability to compete, decrease the value of our products and services to our clients, and harm our business and impact our future growth.

Intense competition could negatively affect our ability to maintain or increase our market share and profitability.

The markets for our products and services continue to evolve and are highly competitive. We compete with a number of firms that provide similar products and services. In addition, our securities processing solutions compete with our clients' in-house capabilities to perform competitive functions. Our competitors may be able to respond more quickly to new or changing opportunities, technologies, and client requirements and may be able to undertake more extensive promotional activities, offer more attractive terms to clients and adopt more aggressive pricing policies than we will be able to offer or adopt. In addition, we expect that the markets in which we compete will continue to attract new competitors and new technologies, including international providers of similar products and services to ours. There can be no assurances that we will be able to compete effectively with current or future competitors. If we fail to compete effectively, our market share could decrease and our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be materially harmed.

Our business, financial position, and results of operations could be harmed by adverse rating actions by credit rating agencies.

If the credit ratings of our outstanding indebtedness are downgraded, or if rating agencies indicate that a downgrade may occur, our business, financial position, and results of operations could be adversely affected and perceptions of our financial strength could be damaged. A downgrade would have the effect of increasing our borrowing costs, and could decrease the availability of funds we are able to borrow, adversely affecting our business, financial position, and results of operations. In addition, a downgrade could adversely affect our relationships with our clients. For further information with respect to our borrowing costs, see Note 12, "Borrowings" to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

We may be unable to attract and retain key personnel.

Our continued success depends on our ability to attract and retain key personnel such as our senior management and other qualified personnel to conduct our business. The market for such experienced senior managers and other qualified personnel is extremely competitive. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in our efforts to recruit and retain the required key personnel. If we are unable to attract and retain qualified individuals or our recruiting and retention costs increase significantly, our operations and financial results could be materially adversely affected.

The inability to identify, obtain and retain important intellectual property rights to technology could harm our business.

Our success depends in part upon the development, licensing, and acquisition of systems and applications to conduct our business. Our success will increasingly depend in part on our ability to identify, obtain and retain intellectual property rights to technology, both for internal use as well as for use in providing services to our clients, through internal development, acquisition, licensing from others, or alliances with others. Our inability to identify, obtain and retain rights to certain technology on favorable terms and conditions would make it difficult to conduct business, or to timely introduce new and innovative products and services, which could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our products and services, and the products and services provided to us by third parties, may infringe upon intellectual property rights of third parties, and any infringement claims could require us to incur substantial costs, distract our management, or prevent us from conducting our business.

Although we attempt to avoid infringing upon known proprietary rights of third parties, we are subject to the risk of claims alleging infringement of third party proprietary rights. If in response to a third party infringement allegation, we were to determine that we require a license to such third party's proprietary rights, then we may be unable to obtain such license on commercially reasonable terms. Additionally, third parties that provide us with products or services that are integral to the conduct of our business may also be subject to similar infringement allegations from others, which could prevent such third parties from continuing to provide these products or services to us. In either of these events, we may need to undertake substantial reengineering of our products or services in order to continue offering them, and we may not succeed in doing so. In addition, any claim of infringement could cause us to incur substantial costs defending such claim, even if the claim is baseless, and could distract our management from our business. Furthermore, a party asserting such an infringement claim could secure a judgment against us that requires us to pay substantial damages, grants such party injunctive relief, or grants other court ordered remedies that could prevent us from conducting our business.

Acquisitions and integrating such acquisitions create certain risks and may affect operating results.

As part of our overall business strategy, we may make acquisitions and strategic investments in companies, technologies or products, or enter joint ventures. These transactions and the integration of acquisitions involve a number of risks. The core risks are in the areas of:

- valuation: finding suitable businesses to acquire at affordable valuations or on other acceptable terms; competition for acquisitions from other potential acquirors, and negotiating a fair price for the business based on inherently limited due diligence reviews;
- integration: managing the complex process of integrating the acquired company's people, products, technology, and other assets, and converting their financial, information security, privacy and other systems and controls to meet our standards, so as to realize the projected value of the acquired company and the synergies projected to be realized in connection with the acquisition; and
- legacy issues: protecting against actions, claims, regulatory investigations, losses, and other liabilities related to the predecessor business.

Also, the process of integrating these businesses may disrupt our business and divert our resources. These risks may arise for a number of reasons including, for example:

- finding suitable businesses to acquire at affordable valuations or on other acceptable terms;
- competition for acquisitions from other potential acquirors;
- incurring unforeseen obligations or liabilities in connection with such acquisitions;
- devoting unanticipated financial and management resources to an acquired business;
- borrowing money from lenders or selling equity or debt securities to the public to finance future acquisitions on terms that may be adverse to us;
- loss of clients of the acquired business;
- entering markets where we have minimal prior experience; and
- experiencing decreases in earnings as a result of non-cash impairment charges.

In addition, international acquisitions often involve additional or increased risks including, for example:

- geographically separated organizations, systems, and facilities;
- integrating personnel with diverse business backgrounds and organizational cultures;
- complying with non-U.S. regulatory requirements;
- enforcing intellectual property rights in some non-U.S. countries; and
- general economic and political conditions.

We may incur non-cash goodwill impairment charges in the future.

As a result of past acquisitions, we carry a significant goodwill balance on our balance sheet. Goodwill and intangible assets, net of amortization, together accounted for approximately 53% of the total assets on our balance sheet as of June 30, 2018. We expect to engage in additional acquisitions, which may result in our recognition of additional intangible assets and goodwill. We test goodwill for impairment annually as of March 31st and at other times if events have occurred or circumstances exist that indicate the carrying value of goodwill may no longer be recoverable. Although no indications of a goodwill impairment have been identified, there can be no assurance that we will not incur impairment charges in the future, particularly in the event of a prolonged economic slowdown. A significant non-cash goodwill impairment could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

We operate internationally and our operations could be adversely impacted by local legal, economic, political and other conditions.

A portion of our revenue is generated outside the U.S. and in recent years, we have expanded our operations, entered strategic alliances, and acquired businesses outside the U.S. Also, our business is highly dependent on the global financial services industry and exchanges and market centers around the world. Compliance with foreign and U.S. laws and regulations that are applicable to our international operations could cause us to incur higher than anticipated costs, and inadequate enforcement of laws or policies such as those protecting intellectual property, could affect our business and the Company's overall results of operations. Our operations also could be affected by economic and political changes in those countries, particularly in those with developing economies, and by macroeconomic changes, including recessions, inflation and currency fluctuations between the U.S. dollar and non-U.S. currencies. In addition, our operations and our ability to deliver our services to our clients could be adversely impacted if there is instability, disruption or destruction in certain geographic regions including as a result of natural or man-made disasters, wars, terrorist activities, or any widespread outbreak of an illness, pandemic or other local or global health issue.

Certain of our services may be exposed to risk from our counterparties and third parties.

Our mutual fund and exchange traded fund processing services and our transfer agency services involve the settlement of transactions on behalf of our clients and third parties. With these activities, we may be exposed to risk in the event our clients, or broker-dealers, banks, clearing organizations, or depositories are unable to fulfill contractual obligations. Failure to settle a transaction may affect our ability to conduct these services or may reduce their profitability as a result of the reputational risk associated with failure to settle.

Our revenues are subject to seasonal variations because we process and distribute the greatest number of proxy materials and annual reports in our third and fourth fiscal quarters.

Processing and distributing proxy materials and annual reports to investors in equity securities and mutual funds comprises a large portion of our Investor Communication Solutions business. We process and distribute the greatest number of proxy materials and annual reports during our third and fourth fiscal quarters. The recurring periodic activity of this business is linked to significant filing deadlines imposed by law on public reporting companies. Historically, this has caused our revenues, operating income, net earnings, and cash flows from operating activities to be higher in our fourth fiscal quarter than in any other fiscal quarter. Beginning in fiscal year 2019, the Company will adopt ASU 2014-09 resulting in the majority of our revenues from equity proxy services being recognized in the third and fourth quarters. Notwithstanding the impact of ASU 2014-09, the seasonality of our revenues makes it difficult to estimate future operating results based on the results of any specific fiscal quarter and could affect an investor's ability to compare our financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows on a fiscal quarter-by-quarter basis.

ITEM 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

ITEM 2. Properties

We operate our business from 62 facilities. We own a 20,000 square foot facility in Mount Laurel, New Jersey, where we perform certain product development functions. We lease three facilities in Edgewood, New York, with a combined space of 643,065 square feet which are used in connection with our Investor Communication Solutions business. We lease space at 58 additional locations, subject to customary lease arrangements, including a facility in Lake Success, New York, that serves as our corporate headquarters. Our leases expire on a staggered basis. We believe our facilities are currently adequate for their intended purposes and are adequately maintained.

ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings

In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to claims and litigation. While the outcome of any claim or litigation is inherently unpredictable, the Company believes that the ultimate resolution of these matters will not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a material impact on its financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PART II.

ITEM 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Our common stock began trading “regular way” on the NYSE under the symbol “BR” on April 2, 2007. There were 11,156 stockholders of record of the Company’s common stock as of July 31, 2018. This figure excludes the beneficial holders whose shares may be held of record by brokerage firms and clearing agencies. The following table presents the high and low closing prices of the Company’s common stock on the NYSE as well as the cash dividends per share of common stock declared during the fiscal quarters indicated:

<u>Common Stock Market Price</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Dividends Declared</u>
Fiscal Year 2018			
First Quarter	\$ 81.56	\$ 72.28	\$ 0.365
Second Quarter	91.61	81.10	0.365
Third Quarter.	109.69	90.62	0.365
Fourth Quarter.	119.63	106.55	0.365
Fiscal Year 2017			
First Quarter	\$ 71.41	\$ 65.37	\$ 0.33
Second Quarter	67.92	60.56	0.33
Third Quarter.	70.60	65.74	0.33
Fourth Quarter.	77.65	66.66	0.33

Dividend Policy

We expect to pay cash dividends on our common stock. On August 7, 2018, we announced that our Board of Directors increased our quarterly cash dividend by \$0.12 per share to \$0.485 per share, an increase in our expected annual dividend amount from \$1.46 to \$1.94 per share. The declaration and payment of future dividends to holders of our common stock will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors, and will depend upon many factors, including our financial condition, earnings, capital requirements of our businesses, legal requirements, regulatory constraints, industry practice, and other factors that the Board of Directors deems relevant.

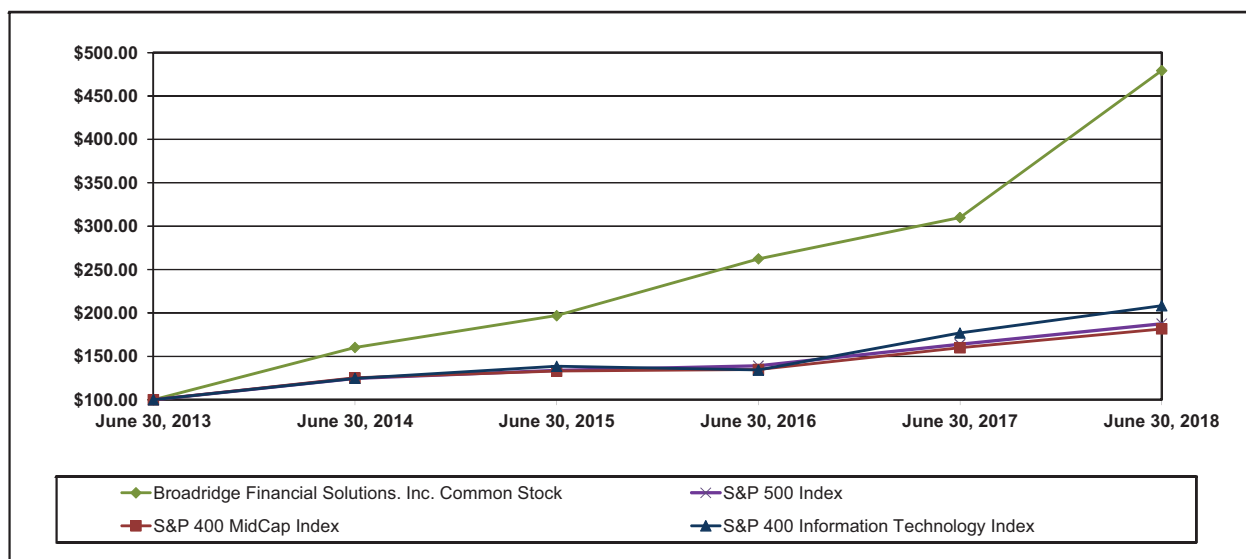
As a holding company, substantially all our assets being comprised of the capital stock of our subsidiaries, our ability to pay dividends will be dependent on our receiving dividends from our operating subsidiaries. Our subsidiaries through which we provide our business process outsourcing and mutual fund processing services, are regulated and may be subject to restrictions on their ability to pay dividends to us. We do not believe that these restrictions are significant enough to impact the Company’s ability to pay dividends.

Performance Graph

The following graph compares the cumulative total return on Broadridge common stock from June 30, 2013 to June 30, 2018, with the comparable cumulative return of the: (i) S&P 500 Index, (ii) S&P 400 MidCap Index, and (iii) S&P 400 Information Technology Index. The graph assumes \$100 was invested on June 30, 2013 in our common stock and in each of the indices and assumes that all cash dividends are reinvested. The table below the graph shows the dollar value of those investments as of the dates in the graph. The comparisons in the graph are required by the SEC and are not intended to forecast or be indicative of future performance of our common stock.

The following performance graph and related information shall not be deemed “soliciting material” or to be “filed” with the SEC, nor shall such information be incorporated by reference into any future filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Exchange Act, each as amended, except to the extent that Broadridge specifically incorporates it by reference into such filing.

Comparison of Five Year Cumulative Total Return Among Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., S&P 500 Index, S&P 400 MidCap Index and S&P 400 Information Technology Index (in dollars)



	June 30, 2013	June 30, 2014	June 30, 2015	June 30, 2016	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2018
Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.						
Common Stock	\$ 100.00	\$ 160.30	\$ 196.98	\$ 262.37	\$ 309.90	\$ 479.31
S&P 500 Index	\$ 100.00	\$ 124.60	\$ 133.84	\$ 139.17	\$ 164.06	\$ 187.62
S&P 400 MidCap Index	\$ 100.00	\$ 125.20	\$ 133.19	\$ 134.95	\$ 160.00	\$ 181.58
S&P 400 Information Technology Index	\$ 100.00	\$ 124.65	\$ 138.51	\$ 134.26	\$ 177.00	\$ 208.48

Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

The following table contains information about our purchases of our equity securities for each of the three months during our fourth fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2018:

<u>Period</u>	<u>Total Number of Shares Purchased(1)</u>	<u>Average Price Paid per Share</u>	<u>Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs(2)</u>	<u>Maximum Number of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs(2)</u>
April 1, 2018 – April 30, 2018	243,693	\$ 109.46	—	9,687,721
May 1, 2018 – May 31, 2018	1,387,186	115.73	1,386,915	8,300,806
June 1, 2018 – June 30, 2018	<u>509,269</u>	118.04	<u>509,200</u>	7,791,606
Total	<u>2,140,148</u>	\$ 115.57	<u>1,896,115</u>	

(1) Includes 244,033 shares purchased from employees to pay taxes related to the vesting of restricted stock units.

(2) During the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2018, the Company repurchased 1,896,115 shares of common stock at an average price per share of \$116.35 under its share repurchase program. At June 30, 2018, there were 7,791,606 shares remaining available for repurchase under its share repurchase program. The share repurchases will be made in the open market or privately negotiated transactions in compliance with applicable legal requirements and other factors.

ITEM 6. Selected Financial Data

The following selected financial data is derived from our Consolidated Financial Statements and should be read in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements, the accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

	Years Ended June 30,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
	(in millions, except for per share amounts)				
Statements of Earnings Data					
Revenues	\$ 4,329.9	\$ 4,142.6	\$ 2,897.0	\$ 2,694.2	\$ 2,558.0
Operating income	594.9	531.6	500.3	466.9	418.2
Earnings before income taxes	561.0	488.1	468.9	438.9	395.5
Net earnings	427.9	326.8	307.5	287.1	263.0
Basic earnings per share(a)	\$ 3.66	\$ 2.77	\$ 2.60	\$ 2.39	\$ 2.20
Diluted earnings per share(a)	\$ 3.56	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.53	\$ 2.32	\$ 2.12
Basic Weighted-average shares outstanding	116.8	118.0	118.3	119.9	119.6
Diluted Weighted-average shares outstanding	120.4	120.8	121.6	124.0	124.1
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$ 1.46	\$ 1.32	\$ 1.20	\$ 1.08	\$ 0.84
	June 30,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
	(in millions)				
Balance Sheet Data					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 263.9	\$ 271.1	\$ 727.7	\$ 324.1	\$ 347.6
Total current assets	991.1	989.6	1,289.1	861.4	880.6
Property, plant and equipment, net	204.1	198.1	112.2	97.3	88.3
Total assets(b)	3,304.7	3,149.8	2,872.7	2,364.8	2,188.0
Total current liabilities(b)	777.3	744.9	692.9	508.9	484.4
Long-term debt, excluding current portion(b)	1,053.4	1,102.1	890.7	686.0	520.1
Total liabilities(b)	2,210.4	2,146.0	1,827.3	1,437.0	1,226.3
Total stockholders' equity	1,094.3	1,003.8	1,045.5	927.8	961.7

- (a) The computation of basic earnings per share is based on the Company's Net earnings divided by the Basic Weighted-average shares outstanding. Diluted earnings per share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if outstanding stock options at the presented date are exercised and restricted stock units have vested.
- (b) Effective in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, the Company adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2015-03, "Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" ("ASU No. 2015-03"), which requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The Company has applied this guidance on a retrospective basis and accordingly, the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2016, 2015, and 2014, respectively, have been updated to reflect this new classification.

ITEM 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

This discussion summarizes the significant factors affecting the results of operations and financial condition of Broadridge during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016 and should be read in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying Notes thereto included elsewhere herein. Certain information contained in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” are “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Statements that are not historical in nature and which may be identified by the use of words such as “expects,” “assumes,” “projects,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “we believe,” “could be” and other words of similar meaning, are forward-looking statements. These statements are based on management’s expectations and assumptions and are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed. Our actual results, performance or achievements may differ materially from the results discussed in this Item 7 because of various factors, including those set forth elsewhere herein. See “Forward-Looking Statements” and “Risk Factors” included in Item 1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

DESCRIPTION OF THE COMPANY AND BUSINESS SEGMENTS

Broadridge, a Delaware corporation and a member of the S&P 500, is a global financial technology leader providing investor communications and technology-driven solutions to banks, broker-dealers, asset managers and corporate issuers. Our services include investor and customer communications, securities processing, and data and analytics solutions. In short, we provide important infrastructure that powers the financial services industry. With over 50 years of experience, including over 10 years as an independent public company, we provide financial services firms with advanced, dependable, scalable and cost-effective integrated systems. Our systems help reduce the need for clients to make significant capital investments in operations infrastructure, thereby allowing them to increase their focus on core business activities.

Our businesses operate in two reportable segments: Investor Communication Solutions and Global Technology and Operations. We serve a large and diverse client base across four client groups: capital markets, asset management, wealth management and corporations.

Investor Communication Solutions

We offer the following governance and communications solutions through this segment: Bank/Broker-Dealer Investor Communication Solutions, Customer Communication Solutions, Corporate Issuer Solutions, Advisor Solutions and Mutual Fund and Retirement Solutions.

A large portion of our Investor Communication Solutions business involves the processing and distribution of proxy materials to investors in equity securities and mutual funds, as well as the facilitation of related vote processing. ProxyEdge, our innovative electronic proxy delivery and voting solution for institutional investors and financial advisors, helps ensure the voting participation of the largest stockholders of many companies. In addition, we provide corporations with registered proxy services as well as registrar, stock transfer and record-keeping services. We also provide the distribution of regulatory reports and corporate action/reorganization event information, as well as tax reporting solutions that help our clients meet their regulatory compliance needs.

We provide customer communication solutions to companies in the financial services, healthcare, insurance, consumer finance, telecommunications, utilities, retail banking and other service industries. The Broadridge Communications Cloud, launched in 2016, provides multi-channel communications delivery, communications management, information management and control and administration capabilities that enable and enhance our clients’ communications with their customers. We process and distribute our clients’ essential communications including transactional (e.g., bills and statements), regulatory (e.g., explanations of benefits, notices, and trade confirmations) and marketing (e.g., direct mail) communications through print and digital channels.

Our advisor solutions enable firms, financial advisors, wealth managers, and insurance agents to better engage with customers through cloud-based marketing and customer communication tools. Our marketing ecosystem integrates data, content and technology to drive new client acquisition and cross-sell opportunities through the creation of sales and educational content, including seminars as well as customizable advisor websites, search engine marketing and electronic and print newsletters. Our advisor solutions also help advisors optimize their practice management through customer and account data aggregation and reporting.

We provide asset managers and retirement service providers with data-driven solutions that help our clients grow revenue, operate efficiently, and maintain compliance. Our communications solutions provide an end-to-end platform for content management, composition, and multi-channel distribution of regulatory, marketing, and transactional information. Our data and analytics solutions provide investment product distribution data, analytical tools, insights, and research to enable asset managers to optimize product distribution across retail and institutional channels globally. We also provide mutual fund trade processing services for retirement providers, third party administrators, financial advisors, banks and wealth management professionals through our subsidiary, Matrix Financial Solutions, Inc. (“Matrix”).

Global Technology and Operations

We are a leading global provider of middle- and back-office securities processing solutions for capital markets, wealth management, and asset management firms. We offer advanced solutions that automate the securities transaction lifecycle, from desktop productivity tools, data aggregation, performance reporting, and portfolio management to order capture and execution, trade confirmation, margin, cash management, clearance and settlement, asset servicing, reference data management, reconciliations, securities financing and collateral optimization, compliance and regulatory reporting, and accounting.

Our services help financial institutions efficiently and cost-effectively consolidate their books and records, gather and service assets under management and manage risk, thereby enabling them to focus on their core business activities. Provided on a software as a service (“SaaS”) basis within large user communities, our technology is a global solution. Our multi-asset, multi-market, multi-entity and multi-currency solutions support real-time global trade processing of equity, fixed income, mutual fund, foreign exchange, and exchange traded derivatives in established and emerging markets.

We also provide business process outsourcing services known as Managed Services that support the operations of our buy- and sell-side clients’ businesses. These services combine our technology with our operations expertise to support the entire trade lifecycle, including securities clearing and settlement, reconciliations, record-keeping, asset servicing, reference data management, regulatory and performance reporting, tax and cost basis services, revenue and trade expense management and portfolio accounting.

ACQUISITIONS

Assets acquired and liabilities assumed in business combinations are recorded on the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets as of the respective acquisition date based upon the estimated fair values at such date. The results of operations of the business acquired by the Company are included in the Company’s Consolidated Statements of Earnings since the respective date of acquisition. The excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair values of the underlying assets acquired and liabilities assumed is allocated to Goodwill.

Fiscal Year 2018 Acquisitions:

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

Summit

In October 2017, the Company completed the acquisition of Summit Financial Disclosure, LLC (“Summit”), a full service financial document management solutions provider, including document composition and regulatory filing services. The aggregate purchase price was \$30.6 million in cash, consisting of \$26.4 million in cash payments net of cash acquired, a \$1.4 million note payable to the sellers that will be settled in the future, and a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$2.7 million.

ActivePath

In March 2018, the Company completed the acquisition of ActivePath Solutions Ltd (“ActivePath”), a digital technology company with technology that enhances the consumer experience associated with consumer statements, bills and regulatory communications. The aggregate purchase price was \$24.2 million, consisting of \$21.8 million in cash payments net of cash acquired, and a \$2.4 million note payable to the sellers that will be settled in the future.

FundAssist

In May 2018, the Company completed the acquisition of FundAssist Limited (“FundAssist”), a regulatory, marketing and sales solutions service provider to the global investments industry. The aggregate purchase price was \$47.0 million, consisting of \$40.6 million in cash payments net of cash acquired, and a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$6.4 million.

ASSET ACQUISITION

Purchase of Intellectual Property

In February 2018, the Company paid \$40.0 million to an affiliate of Inveshare, Inc. (“Inveshare”) for the delivery of blockchain technology applications, as contemplated as part of the Company’s acquisition of intellectual property assets from Inveshare.

Fiscal Year 2017 Acquisitions:

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

NACC

In July 2016, the Company’s Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired the net assets of the North American Customer Communications (“NACC”) business of DST Systems, Inc., a leading provider of customer communication services including print and digital communication solutions, content management, postal optimization, and fulfillment. The NACC business is part of our customer communications business and is known as Broadridge Customer Communications. The aggregate purchase price was \$410.0 million in cash, or \$406.2 million net of cash acquired and other closing adjustments.

M&O

In November 2016, the Company’s Global Technology and Operations segment acquired M&O Systems, Inc. (“M&O”). M&O is a provider of SaaS-based compensation management and related solutions for broker-dealers and registered investment advisors, and is now known as Broadridge Advisor Compensation Solutions. The aggregate purchase price was \$24.9 million in cash, consisting of \$22.4 million of cash payments net of cash acquired as well as a \$2.5 million note payable to the sellers that was settled in fiscal year 2018.

MAL

In March 2017, the Company’s Global Technology and Operations segment acquired Message Automation Limited (“MAL”), which is a specialist provider of post-trade control solutions for sell-side and buy-side firms. The Company previously owned 25% of MAL through its acquisition of City Networks Ltd in fiscal year 2010, and purchased the remaining 75% of the company for an aggregate purchase price of \$24.8 million in cash, consisting of \$20.1 million of cash payments net of cash acquired, a \$3.2 million note payable to the sellers that will be settled in the future, and a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$1.4 million. The fair value of the Company’s 25% pre-existing investment in MAL was determined to be \$9.6 million, implied by the aggregate purchase price of the remaining 75% purchased, which resulted in a non-cash, nontaxable gain on investment of \$9.3 million (“MAL investment gain”), included as part of Other non-operating (income) expenses, net.

ASSET ACQUISITION

Purchase of Intellectual Property

In September 2016, the Company’s Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired intellectual property assets from Inveshare and concurrently entered into a development agreement with an affiliate of Inveshare to use these assets to develop blockchain technology applications for Broadridge’s proxy business. The purchase price was \$95.0 million, which consisted of a \$90.0 million cash payment upon closing of the acquisition and a \$5.0 million obligation payable which the Company paid in September 2017.

Fiscal Year 2016 Acquisitions:

QED

In November 2015, the Company's Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired QED Financial Systems, Inc. ("QED"), a provider of investment accounting solutions that serves public sector institutional investors. The aggregate purchase price was \$15.5 million, consisting of \$13.3 million of cash payments, a \$1.5 million note payable to the sellers that was settled in fiscal year 2017, as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$0.7 million.

4sight Financial

In June 2016, the Company's Global Technology and Operations segment acquired 4sight Financial Software Limited ("4sight"), a global provider of securities financing and collateral management systems to financial institutions. The aggregate purchase price was \$39.6 million, consisting of \$36.0 million of cash payments, as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$3.6 million.

BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") in the United States of America ("U.S."). These financial statements present the consolidated position of the Company and include the entities in which the Company directly or indirectly has a controlling financial interest as well as various entities in which the Company has investments recorded under either the cost or equity methods of accounting. Intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. Amounts presented may not sum due to rounding.

In presenting the Consolidated Financial Statements, management makes estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported and related disclosures. Management continually evaluates the accounting policies and estimates used to prepare the Consolidated Financial Statements. The estimates, by their nature, are based on judgment, available information, and historical experience and are believed to be reasonable. However, actual amounts and results could differ from those estimates made by management. In management's opinion, the Consolidated Financial Statements contain all normal recurring adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of results reported. The results of operations reported for the periods presented are not necessarily indicative of the results of operations for subsequent periods.

In the first quarter of fiscal year 2018, we adopted ASU No. 2016-09 "Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting" ("ASU No. 2016-09"). ASU No. 2016-09 identifies areas for simplification involving several aspects of accounting for share-based payment transactions, including presenting the excess tax benefits or deficits from the exercise or vesting of share-based payments in the income statement, classifying the excess tax benefits or deficits as an operating activity in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows rather than as a financing activity, a revision to the criteria for classifying an award as equity or liability and an option to recognize gross stock-based compensation expense with actual forfeitures recognized as they occur. In addition, ASU No. 2016-09 eliminates the excess tax benefits from the assumed proceeds calculation under the treasury stock method for purposes of calculating diluted shares. As a result of this adoption, we recorded excess tax benefits related to stock-based compensation awards of \$40.9 million during the twelve months ended June 30, 2018 in the income tax provision on a prospective basis, whereas such benefits would previously have been recognized in equity. We also excluded the excess tax benefits from the assumed proceeds available to repurchase shares in the computation of diluted earnings per share for the twelve months ended June 30, 2018. We have not adjusted prior periods presented for the change in accounting for excess tax benefits in the Consolidated Financial Statements. We also elected to apply the change in presentation of excess tax benefits in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows prospectively, and as a result, excess tax benefits are classified as operating activities when realized through reductions to subsequent tax payments. This adoption resulted in an increase to net cash provided by operating activities and a corresponding decrease to net cash provided by financing activities of \$40.9 million for the twelve months ended June 30, 2018. We have not adjusted prior periods presented for the change in classification of excess tax benefits on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. We also elected to continue our current practice of estimating expected forfeitures as permitted by ASU No. 2016-09.

In the first quarter of fiscal year 2018, we adopted ASU No. 2015-17 “Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes” (“ASU No. 2015-07”) on a prospective basis to all deferred tax liabilities and assets. The amendments in ASU No. 2015-17 require entities that present a classified balance sheet to classify all deferred tax liabilities and assets as a noncurrent amount. Our fiscal year 2017 Consolidated Balance Sheet has not been retrospectively adjusted for the adoption of ASU No. 2015-17.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

We continually evaluate the accounting policies and estimates used to prepare the Consolidated Financial Statements. The estimates, by their nature, are based on judgment, available information, and historical experience and are believed to be reasonable. However, actual amounts and results could differ from these estimates made by management. Certain accounting policies that require significant management estimates and are deemed critical to our results of operations or financial position are discussed below.

Goodwill. We review the carrying value of all our goodwill by comparing the carrying value of our reporting units to their fair values. We are required to perform this comparison at least annually or more frequently if circumstances indicate a possible impairment. When determining fair value of a reporting unit, we utilize the income approach which considers future cash flows using various assumptions, including projections of revenues based on assumed long-term growth rates, estimated costs and appropriate discount rates based on the particular reporting unit’s weighted-average cost of capital. The principal factors used in the discounted cash flow analysis requiring judgment are the projected future operating cash flows, the weighted-average cost of capital and the terminal value growth rate assumptions. The weighted-average cost of capital takes into account the relative weight of each component of our consolidated capital structure (equity and long-term debt). Our estimates of long-term growth and costs are based on historical data, various internal estimates and a variety of external sources, and are developed as part of our routine, long-range planning process. Changes in economic and operating conditions impacting these assumptions could result in goodwill impairments in future periods. We had \$1,254.9 million of goodwill as of June 30, 2018. Given the significance of our goodwill, an adverse change to the fair value of one of our reporting units could result in an impairment charge, which could be material to our earnings.

The Company performs a sensitivity analysis under Step 1 of the goodwill impairment test assuming hypothetical reductions in the fair values of our reporting units. A 10% change in our estimates of projected future operating cash flows, discount rates, or terminal value growth rates used in our calculations of the fair values of the reporting units would not result in an impairment of our goodwill.

Income Taxes. The objectives of accounting for income taxes are to recognize the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current year and deferred tax liabilities and assets for the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in an entity’s financial statements or tax returns. Judgment is required in addressing the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our Consolidated Financial Statements or tax returns (e.g., realization of deferred tax assets, changes in tax laws or interpretations thereof). The Company is subject to regular examination of its income tax returns by the U.S. federal, state and foreign tax authorities. A change in the assessment of the outcomes of such matters could materially impact our Consolidated Financial Statements. The Company has estimated foreign net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$15.2 million as of June 30, 2018 of which \$2.2 million are subject to expiration in the 2019 through 2027 period. The remaining \$13.0 million of carryforwards has an indefinite utilization period. In addition, the Company has estimated U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$22.5 million which can be utilized through 2030 and a \$1.1 million capital loss carryforward which will expire 2023. Since the U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards result from tax losses recognized prior to December 31, 2017, they are not subject to the new provision in the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Tax Act”) which provides for an indefinite carryforward period for net operating losses.

Valuation allowances are recognized to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that the Company will not be able to utilize the deferred tax assets attributable to net operating and capital loss carryforwards of certain subsidiaries to offset future taxable earnings. The Company has recorded valuation allowances of \$3.8 million and \$9.3 million at June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The determination as to whether a deferred tax asset will be recognized is made on a jurisdictional basis and is based on the evaluation of historical taxable income or loss, projected future taxable income, carryforward periods, scheduled reversals of

deferred tax liabilities and tax planning strategies. Projected future taxable income is based on expected results and assumptions as to the jurisdiction in which the income will be earned. The assumptions used to project future taxable income requires significant judgment and are consistent with the plans and estimates used to manage the underlying businesses.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Act was enacted. The estimated incremental income tax expense related to the Tax Act reflects assumptions based upon our interpretation of the Tax Act. The calculation of the estimated incremental income tax expense is based upon various estimates and assumptions and may be impacted by additional considerations, including, but not limited to, the final computation of 2017 and 2018 earnings and profits and tax pools of non-U.S. subsidiaries as of the relevant measurement dates. The ultimate impact of the Tax Act may differ from our estimates due to changes in our assumptions, additional regulatory clarification and guidance that may be issued, as well as the amount of our earnings before income taxes.

Share-based Payments. Accounting for stock-based compensation requires the measurement of stock-based compensation expense based on the fair value of the award on the date of grant. We determine the fair value of stock options issued by using a binomial option-pricing model. The binomial option-pricing model considers a range of assumptions related to volatility, dividend yield, risk-free interest rate and employee exercise behavior. Expected volatilities utilized in the binomial option-pricing model are based on a combination of implied market volatilities, historical volatility of our stock price and other factors. Similarly, the dividend yield is based on historical experience and expected future changes. The risk-free rate is derived from the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant. The binomial option-pricing model also incorporates exercise and forfeiture assumptions based on an analysis of historical data. The expected life of the stock option grants is derived from the output of the binomial model and represents the period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding. Determining these assumptions are subjective and complex, and therefore, a change in the assumptions utilized could impact the calculation of the fair value of our stock options. A hypothetical change of five percentage points applied to the volatility assumption used to determine the fair value of the fiscal year 2018 stock option grants would result in approximately a \$4.2 million change in total pre-tax stock-based compensation expense for the fiscal year 2018 grants, which would be amortized over the vesting period. A hypothetical change of one year in the expected life assumption used to determine the fair value of the fiscal year 2018 stock option grants would result in approximately a \$1.7 million change in the total pre-tax stock-based compensation expense for the fiscal year 2018 grants, which would be amortized over the vesting period. A hypothetical change of one percentage point in the forfeiture rate assumption used for the fiscal year 2018 stock option grants would result in approximately a \$0.2 million change in the total pre-tax stock-based compensation expense for the fiscal year 2018 grants, which would be amortized over the vesting period. A hypothetical one-half percentage point change in the dividend yield assumption used to determine the fair value of the fiscal year 2018 stock option grants would result in approximately a \$1.9 million change in the total pre-tax stock-based compensation expense for the fiscal year 2018 grants, which would be amortized over the vesting period.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussions of Analysis of Consolidated Statements of Earnings and Analysis of Reportable Segments refer to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, and the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The Analysis of Consolidated Statements of Earnings should be read in conjunction with the Analysis of Reportable Segments, which provides more detailed discussions concerning certain components of the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

The following references are utilized in the discussions of Analysis of Consolidated Statements of Earnings and Analysis of Reportable Segments:

“Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property” and “Acquisition and Integration Costs” represent certain non-cash amortization expenses associated with acquired intangible assets and purchased intellectual property assets, as well as certain transaction and integration costs associated with the Company’s acquisition activities, respectively.

“MAL investment gain” represents a non-cash, nontaxable gain on investment from the Company’s acquisition of MAL in March 2017.

“Gain on Sale of Securities” represents a non-operating gain on the sale of securities associated with our retirement plan obligations.

“Tax Act items” represent a U.S. federal transition tax on earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries, foreign jurisdiction withholding taxes with respect to the earnings deemed repatriated for U.S. tax purposes, and certain benefits related to the remeasurement of the Company’s net U.S. federal and state deferred tax liabilities attributable to the recording of the impact from the Tax Act, which was enacted into law on December 22, 2017.

“Net New Business” refers to recurring revenue from closed sales less recurring revenue from client losses.

The following definitions describe the Company’s Revenues:

Fee revenues in the Investor Communication Solutions segment are derived from both recurring and event-driven activity. In addition, the level of recurring and event-driven activity we process directly impacts distribution revenues. While event-driven activity is highly repeatable, it may not recur on an annual basis. The types of services we provide that comprise event-driven activity are:

- **Mutual Fund Proxy:** The proxy and related services we provide to mutual funds when certain events occur requiring a shareholder vote including changes in directors, sub-advisors, fee structures, investment restrictions, and mergers of funds.
- **Mutual Fund Communications:** Mutual fund communications services consist primarily of the distribution on behalf of mutual funds of supplemental information required to be provided to the annual mutual fund prospectus as a result of certain triggering events such as a change in portfolio managers. In addition, mutual fund communications consist of notices and marketing materials such as newsletters.
- **Proxy Contests and Specials, Corporate Actions, and Other:** The proxy services we provide in connection with shareholder meetings driven by special events such as proxy contests, mergers and acquisitions, and tender/exchange offers.

Event-driven fee revenues are based on the number of special events and corporate transactions we process. Event-driven activity is impacted by financial market conditions and changes in regulatory compliance requirements, resulting in fluctuations in the timing and levels of event-driven fee revenues. As such, the timing and level of event-driven activity and its potential impact on revenues and earnings are difficult to forecast.

Generally, mutual fund proxy activity has been subject to a greater level of volatility than the other components of event-driven activity. During fiscal year 2018, mutual fund proxy fee revenues were 28% higher than the prior fiscal year while during fiscal years 2017 and 2016, mutual fund proxy revenues were 19% higher and 22% lower than the prior fiscal year, respectively. Although it is difficult to forecast the levels of event-driven activity, we expect that the portion of fee revenues derived from mutual fund proxy activity may continue to experience volatility in the future.

Distribution revenues primarily include revenues related to the physical mailing of proxy materials, interim communications, transaction reporting, customer communications and fulfillment services as well as Matrix administrative services.

Distribution cost of revenues consists primarily of postage-related expenses incurred in connection with our Investor Communication Solutions segment, as well as Matrix administrative services expenses. These costs are reflected in Cost of revenues.

Closed sales represent an estimate of the expected annual recurring fee revenue for new client contracts that were signed by Broadridge in the current reporting period. Closed sales does not include event-driven or distribution activity. We consider contract terms, expected client volumes or activity, knowledge of the marketplace and experience with our clients, among other factors, when determining the estimate. Management uses Closed sales to measure the effectiveness of our sales and marketing programs, as an indicator of expected future revenues and as a performance metric in determining incentive compensation.

Closed sales is not a measure of financial performance under GAAP and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for revenue or other income statement data prepared in accordance with GAAP. Closed sales is a useful metric for investors in understanding how management measures and evaluates our ongoing operational performance.

The inherent variability of transaction volumes and activity levels can result in some variability of amounts reported as actual achieved Closed sales. For fiscal years prior to fiscal year 2017, we tracked actual revenues achieved during the first year that the client contract was fully implemented and compared this to the previously reported Closed sales amount, this process was used to calibrate metrics used in incentive compensation and will be used to estimate future allowance adjustments. Larger Closed sales can take up to 12 to 24 months or longer to convert to revenues, particularly for the services provided by our Global Technology and Operations segment.

Beginning in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, we reported Closed sales net of a 3.5% allowance adjustment, in lieu of our previous practice of adjusting for actual performance in subsequent periods. For fiscal year 2018, we are reporting Closed sales net of a 4.0% allowance adjustment. Consequently, our reported Closed sales amounts are not adjusted for actual revenues achieved because these adjustments are estimated in the period the sale is reported. We assess the allowance amount at the end of each fiscal year to establish the appropriate allowance for the subsequent year using trailing five years actual data as the starting point, normalized for outlying factors, if any, to enhance the accuracy of the allowance.

For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, Closed sales, which includes contributions from NACC beginning in fiscal year 2017, were \$214.9 million, \$188.5 million and \$150.9 million, respectively. The fiscal years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, are net of an allowance adjustment of \$9.0 million and \$6.8 million, respectively.

ANALYSIS OF CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EARNINGS

Fiscal Year 2018 Compared to Fiscal Year 2017

The table below presents Consolidated Statements of Earnings data for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and the dollar and percentage changes between periods:

	Years Ended June 30,			
	2018	2017	Change	
			(\$)	(%)
	(in millions, except for per share amounts)			
Revenues	\$ 4,329.9	\$ 4,142.6	\$ 187.3	5
Cost of revenues	3,169.6	3,109.6	60.0	2
Selling, general and administrative expenses	565.4	501.4	64.0	13
Total operating expenses	3,735.0	3,611.0	124.0	3
Operating income	594.9	531.6	63.3	12
Margin	13.7%	12.8%		0.9 pts
Interest expense, net	38.6	42.7	(4.1)	(10)
Other non-operating (income) expenses, net	(4.7)	0.8	(5.5)	NM
Earnings before income taxes	561.0	488.1	72.9	15
Provision for income taxes	133.1	161.4	(28.3)	(18)
Effective tax rate	23.7%	33.1%		(9.4) pts
Net earnings	\$ 427.9	\$ 326.8	\$ 101.2	31
Basic earnings per share	\$ 3.66	\$ 2.77	\$ 0.89	32
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 3.56	\$ 2.70	\$ 0.86	32

NM - Not Meaningful

Revenues. Revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were \$4,329.9 million, an increase of \$187.3 million, or 5%, compared to \$4,142.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. The \$187.3 million increase was driven by higher recurring fee revenues of \$159.2 million, or 6%, and higher event-driven fee revenues of \$65.0 million, or 30%, partially offset by lower distribution revenues of \$41.0 million, or 3%. The higher recurring fee revenues of \$159.2 million reflected: gains from Net New Business (3pts), internal growth (2pts) and contributions from our recent acquisitions (1pt). The higher event-driven fee revenues were primarily from increased equity proxy contests and mutual fund proxy activity. Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates positively impacted revenues by \$4.2 million.

Total operating expenses. Total operating expenses for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were \$3,735.0 million, an increase of \$124.0 million, or 3%, compared to \$3,611.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. Cost of revenues increased \$60.0 million, or 2%, and Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$64.0 million, or 13%.

Cost of revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were \$3,169.6 million, an increase of \$60.0 million, or 2%, compared to \$3,109.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. The increase primarily reflects higher proxy fulfillment expenses, higher operating costs from acquisitions, and higher depreciation and amortization expense, partially offset by lower distribution cost of revenues driven by the decrease in distribution revenues. Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates decreased cost of revenues by \$5.7 million.

Selling, general and administrative expenses for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were \$565.4 million, an increase of \$64.0 million, or 13%, compared to \$501.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. The increase was primarily due to higher spending on growth initiatives, higher selling and administrative expenses related in part to our record closed sales and higher operating costs from acquisitions.

Operating income. Operating income for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 was \$594.9 million, an increase of \$63.3 million, or 12%, compared to \$531.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. Operating income margins increased to 13.7% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, compared to 12.8% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, primarily due to the increase in recurring fee revenues and event-driven fee revenues.

Interest expense, net. Interest expense, net for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 was \$38.6 million, a decrease of \$4.1 million, or 10%, compared to \$42.7 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. The decrease was primarily due to a decrease in interest expense of \$2.3 million and a \$1.8 million increase in interest income.

Other non-operating (income) expenses, net. Other non-operating income, net for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 was \$4.7 million, an increase of \$5.5 million, compared to \$0.8 million of Other non-operating expenses, net for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. The increase was primarily due to lower expense of \$6.8 million related to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and lower losses related to minority equity investments of \$2.5 million partially offset by a decrease of \$3.8 million in investment gains.

Earnings before income taxes. Earnings before income taxes for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were \$561.0 million, an increase of \$72.9 million, or 15%, compared to \$488.1 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017.

Provision for income taxes. The Provision for income taxes and effective tax rates for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were \$133.1 million and 23.7%, compared to \$161.4 million and 33.1%, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, respectively. The decrease in the effective tax rate for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 is primarily due to the recognition of \$40.9 million in excess tax benefits attributable to stock-based compensation as well as a reduced U.S. federal tax rate, partially offset by the \$15.4 million of net tax charges relating to the enactment of the Tax Act. In the fiscal year ending June 30, 2018, the Company's federal corporate statutory income tax rate was subject to a full year blended tax rate of 28.1%. Notwithstanding the reduction in the federal corporate statutory income tax rate, the Tax Act required companies to pay a transition tax on earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries at December 31, 2017, which the Company has estimated to be \$12.4 million. The Company also accrued \$18.4 million of foreign jurisdiction withholding taxes with respect to the earnings deemed repatriated for U.S. tax purposes. Partially offsetting the \$30.8 million of aggregate expense related to foreign earnings is a \$15.3 million benefit related to the remeasurement of the Company's net U.S. federal and state deferred tax liabilities. Beginning July 1, 2018, the Company will be subject to a U.S. federal corporate statutory income tax rate of 21.0%.

Net earnings and Basic and Diluted earnings per share. Net earnings for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were \$427.9 million, an increase of \$101.2 million, or 31%, compared to \$326.8 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017.

Basic and Diluted earnings per share for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were \$3.66 and \$3.56, respectively, compared to \$2.77 and \$2.70 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, respectively.

Fiscal Year 2017 Compared to Fiscal Year 2016

The table below presents Consolidated Statements of Earnings data for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, and the dollar and percentage changes between periods:

	Years Ended June 30,			
	2017	2016	Change	
			(\$)	(%)
	(in millions, except for per share amounts)			
Revenues	\$ 4,142.6	\$ 2,897.0	\$ 1,245.5	43
Cost of revenues	3,109.6	1,975.9	1,133.7	57
Selling, general and administrative expenses	501.4	420.9	80.5	19
Total operating expenses	<u>3,611.0</u>	<u>2,396.8</u>	<u>1,214.2</u>	51
Operating income	531.6	500.3	31.3	6
Margin	12.8%	17.3%		(4.5) pts
Interest expense, net	42.7	25.7	16.9	66
Other non-operating (income) expenses, net	0.8	5.6	(4.9)	(86)
Earnings before income taxes	<u>488.1</u>	<u>468.9</u>	<u>19.2</u>	4
Provision for income taxes	161.4	161.4	(0.1)	—
Effective tax rate	33.1%	34.4%		(1.3) pts
Net earnings	<u>\$ 326.8</u>	<u>\$ 307.5</u>	<u>\$ 19.3</u>	6
Basic earnings per share	\$ 2.77	\$ 2.60	\$ 0.17	7
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.53	\$ 0.17	7

Revenues. Revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$4,142.6 million, an increase of \$1,245.5 million, or 43%, compared to \$2,897.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. Revenues from acquisitions contributed \$1,092.1 million of this total increase, with NACC revenues contributing \$1,067.1 million. The \$1,245.5 million increase was driven by an increase in distribution revenues of \$690.2 million, or 80%, which includes \$642.9 million of NACC distribution revenues, and an increase in recurring fee revenues of \$555.9 million, or 29%. The higher recurring fee revenues of \$555.9 million reflected: contributions from our recent acquisitions (24 pts), including \$424.2 million from the NACC acquisition, gains from Net New Business (4 pts) and internal growth (2 pts). Event-driven revenues increased by \$19.5 million, or 10%. Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates negatively impacted total revenues by \$20.1 million.

Total operating expenses. Total operating expenses for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$3,611.0 million, an increase of \$1,214.2 million, or 51%, compared to \$2,396.8 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016.

Cost of revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$3,109.6 million, an increase of \$1,133.7 million, or 57%, compared to \$1,975.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The increase was primarily attributable to acquisitions. Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates decreased cost of revenues by \$16.6 million.

Selling, general and administrative expenses for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$501.4 million, an increase of \$80.5 million, or 19%, compared to \$420.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The increase was primarily due to acquisitions.

Operating income. Operating income for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 was \$531.6 million, an increase of \$31.3 million, or 6%, compared to \$500.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. Operating income margins decreased to 12.8% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 compared to 17.3% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, primarily due to the acquisition of NACC.

Interest expense, net. Interest expense, net for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 was \$42.7 million, an increase of \$16.9 million, or 66%, compared to \$25.7 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The increase was primarily due to an increase in interest expense of \$16.3 million from higher Long-term borrowings.

Other non-operating (income) expenses, net. Other non-operating expenses, net for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$0.8 million, a decrease of \$4.9 million, or 86%, compared to \$5.6 million of Other non-operating expenses, net for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, primarily due to the \$9.3 million MAL investment gain, partially offset by higher expense of \$4.3 million related to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates.

Earnings before income taxes. Earnings before income taxes for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$488.1 million, an increase of \$19.2 million, or 4%, compared to \$468.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016.

Provision for income taxes. The Provision for income taxes and the effective tax rates for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$161.4 million and 33.1%, respectively, compared to \$161.4 million and 34.4%, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, respectively. The effective tax for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 was impacted by the recognition of the non-cash, nontaxable \$9.3 million MAL investment gain. Excluding that investment gain, the effective tax rate for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 was 33.7%. In addition to the tax benefit from the MAL investment gain, the effective tax rate also declined as a result of a \$2.2 million increase in the current year accrual for the Section 199 domestic production activities deduction relating to prior tax years. The effective tax rate was also positively impacted by approximately 20 basis points due to a more favorable mix of geographical income.

Net earnings and Basic and Diluted earnings per share. Net earnings for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$326.8 million, an increase of \$19.3 million, or 6%, compared to \$307.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016.

Basic and Diluted earnings per share for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$2.77 and \$2.70, respectively, compared to \$2.60 and \$2.53 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, respectively.

ANALYSIS OF REPORTABLE SEGMENTS

Broadridge has two reportable business segments: (1) Investor Communication Solutions and (2) Global Technology and Operations.

The primary component of “Other” are certain gains, losses, corporate overhead expenses and non-operating expenses that have not been allocated to the reportable segments, such as interest expense. Foreign currency exchange is a reconciling item between the actual foreign currency exchange rates and the constant foreign currency exchange rates used for internal management reporting.

Certain corporate expenses, as well as certain centrally managed expenses, are allocated based upon budgeted amounts in a reasonable manner. Because the Company compensates the management of its various businesses on, among other factors, segment profit, the Company may elect to record certain segment-related operating and non-operating expense items in Other rather than reflect such items in segment profit.

In connection with an organizational change made in the second quarter of fiscal year 2018, in order to further align and enhance our portfolio of services, certain discrete services that were previously reported in our Investor Communication Solutions reportable segment are now reported within the Global Technology and Operations reportable segment. As a result, our prior period segment results have been revised to reflect this change in reporting segments.

Revenues

	Years Ended June 30,			Change			
				2018 vs. 2017		2017 vs. 2016	
	2018	2017	2016	\$	%	\$	%
	(\$ in millions)						
Investor Communication Solutions	\$3,495.6	\$3,398.6	\$2,200.0	\$ 97.1	3	\$1,198.6	54
Global Technology and Operations	911.6	825.5	758.4	86.1	10	67.1	9
Other	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Foreign currency exchange	(77.3)	(81.5)	(61.4)	4.2	(5)	(20.1)	33
Total	<u>\$4,329.9</u>	<u>\$4,142.6</u>	<u>\$2,897.0</u>	<u>\$ 187.3</u>	5	<u>\$1,245.5</u>	43

Earnings (Loss) before Income Taxes

	Years Ended June 30,			Change			
				2018 vs. 2017		2017 vs. 2016	
	2018	2017	2016	\$	%	\$	%
	(\$ in millions)						
Investor Communication Solutions	\$ 494.6	\$ 428.2	\$ 413.9	\$ 66.4	16	\$ 14.3	3
Global Technology and Operations	199.3	162.5	130.6	36.8	23	31.8	24
Other	(151.4)	(110.5)	(79.0)	(40.9)	37	(31.5)	40
Foreign currency exchange	18.6	8.1	3.4	10.5	130	4.7	138
Total	<u>\$ 561.0</u>	<u>\$ 488.1</u>	<u>\$ 468.9</u>	<u>\$ 72.9</u>	15	<u>\$ 19.2</u>	4

Investor Communication Solutions

Revenues

	Years Ended June 30,			Change			
				2018 vs. 2017		2017 vs. 2016	
	2018	2017	2016	\$	%	\$	%
	(\$ in millions)						
Recurring fee revenues	\$1,698.9	\$1,625.7	\$1,136.9	\$ 73.1	5	\$ 488.8	43
Event-driven revenues	283.9	218.9	199.4	65.0	30	19.5	10
Distribution revenues	1,512.9	1,554.0	863.7	(41.0)	(3)	690.2	80
Total	<u>\$3,495.6</u>	<u>\$3,398.6</u>	<u>\$2,200.0</u>	<u>\$ 97.1</u>	3	<u>\$1,198.6</u>	54

Fiscal Year 2018 Compared to Fiscal Year 2017

Revenues. Investor Communication Solutions segment's Revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were \$3,495.6 million an increase of \$97.1 million, or 3%, compared to \$3,398.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. The increase was driven by: (i) higher recurring fee revenues of \$73.1 million, or 5%, and (ii) higher event-driven fee revenues of \$65.0 million, or 30%, partially offset by (iii) lower distribution revenues of \$41.0 million, or 3%.

Higher recurring fee revenues of 5% were attributable to: (i) Net New Business from increases in revenues from Closed sales (2 pts), (ii) internal growth (2 pts) and (iii) revenues from acquisitions (1 pt). Position growth compared to the same period in the prior year, which is a component of internal growth, was 11% for annual equity proxy communications and 10% for mutual fund and exchange traded funds ("ETF") interims. Revenue contribution from position growth was offset by lower activity in other products. Higher event-driven fee revenues were the result of increased equity proxy contests and mutual fund proxy activity.

Earnings before income taxes. Earnings before income taxes for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were \$494.6 million, an increase of \$66.4 million, or 16%, compared to \$428.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. The earnings increase was primarily due to higher recurring fee revenues and event-driven fee revenues. Pre-tax margins increased by 1.5 percentage points to 14.1% from 12.6%.

Fiscal Year 2017 Compared to Fiscal Year 2016

Revenues. Investor Communication Solutions segment's Revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$3,398.6 million, an increase of \$1,198.6 million, or 54%, compared to \$2,200.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The increase was attributable to higher recurring fee revenues of \$488.8 million, higher event-driven fee revenues of \$19.5 million and higher distribution revenues of \$690.2 million.

The higher recurring fee revenues of \$488.8 million, or 43%, reflected: (i) contributions from the NACC acquisition (37 pts), (ii) Net New Business (4 pts), and (iii) internal growth (2 pts). Higher event-driven fee revenues

were the result of increased mutual fund proxy and proxy contests. Position growth compared to the same period in the prior year, which is a component of internal growth, was 4% for mutual fund and ETF interims and 8% for annual equity proxy communications. Revenue contribution from position growth was offset by lower activity in other products.

Earnings before income taxes. Earnings before income taxes for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$428.2 million, an increase of \$14.3 million, or 3%, compared to \$413.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The earnings increase was primarily due to higher revenues, partially offset by higher operating expenses, which includes higher amortization expenses related to acquired intangibles and purchased intellectual property as well as higher integration costs related to NACC. Pre-tax margins decreased by 6.2 percentage points to 12.6% from 18.8%.

Global Technology and Operations

Fiscal Year 2018 Compared to Fiscal Year 2017

Revenues. Global Technology and Operations segment's Revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were \$911.6 million, an increase of \$86.1 million, or 10%, compared to \$825.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. The 10% increase was attributable to: (i) higher Net New Business from closed sales (5 pts), (ii) internal growth from higher trade and non-trade activity levels (4 pts), and (iii) revenue from recent acquisitions (2 pts).

Earnings before income taxes. Earnings before income taxes for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were \$199.3 million, an increase of \$36.8 million, or 23%, compared to \$162.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. The earnings increase was primarily due to higher organic revenues. Pre-tax margins increased by 2.2 percentage points to 21.9% from 19.7%.

Fiscal Year 2017 Compared to Fiscal Year 2016

Revenues. Global Technology and Operations segment's Revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$825.5 million, an increase of \$67.1 million, or 9%, compared to \$758.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The 9% increase was attributable to: (i) higher Net New Business (5 pts), (ii) revenue from recent acquisitions (3 pts) and (iii) internal growth from higher trade and non-trade activity levels partially offset by contract renewals (1 pt).

Earnings before income taxes. Earnings before income taxes for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$162.5 million, an increase of \$31.8 million, or 24%, compared to \$130.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The earnings increase was primarily due to higher organic revenues and efficiency initiatives, partially offset by the impact of recent acquisitions. Pre-tax margins increased by 2.5 percentage points to 19.7% from 17.2%.

Other

Fiscal Year 2018 Compared to Fiscal Year 2017

Revenues. There were no significant reportable Revenues in our Other segment for the periods presented.

Loss before income taxes. Loss before income taxes was \$151.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, an increase of \$40.9 million, or 37%, compared to \$110.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. The increased loss was primarily due to higher spending on growth initiatives and higher performance based compensation expense, partially offset by decreased foreign currency transaction losses.

Fiscal Year 2017 Compared to Fiscal Year 2016

Revenues. There were no significant reportable Revenues in our Other segment for the periods presented.

Loss before income taxes. Loss before income taxes was \$110.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, an increase of \$31.5 million, or 40%, compared to \$79.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The increased loss was primarily due to an increase in net interest expense, higher expense related to efficiency initiatives, increased foreign currency transaction losses, a reduction in the fair value of our obligation under contingent acquisition consideration arrangements in the prior year and a gain on sale of an asset in the prior fiscal year, partially offset by the MAL investment gain.

Explanation and Reconciliation of the Company's Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures

The Company's results in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP except where otherwise noted. In certain circumstances, results have been presented that are not generally accepted accounting principles measures ("Non-GAAP"). These Non-GAAP measures are Adjusted Operating income, Adjusted Operating income margin, Adjusted Net earnings, Adjusted earnings per share, and Free cash flow. These Non-GAAP financial measures should be viewed in addition to, and not as a substitute for, the Company's reported results.

The Company believes our Non-GAAP financial measures help investors understand how management plans, measures and evaluates the Company's business performance. Management believes that Non-GAAP measures provide consistency in its financial reporting and facilitates investors' understanding of the Company's operating results and trends by providing an additional basis for comparison. Management uses these Non-GAAP financial measures to, among other things, evaluate our ongoing operations, for internal planning and forecasting purposes and in the calculation of performance-based compensation. In addition, and as a consequence of the importance of these Non-GAAP financial measures in managing our business, the Company's Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors incorporates Non-GAAP financial measures in the evaluation process for determining management compensation.

Adjusted Operating Income, Adjusted Operating Income Margin, Adjusted Net Earnings and Adjusted Earnings Per Share

These Non-GAAP measures reflect Operating income, Operating income margin, Net earnings, and Diluted earnings per share, as adjusted to exclude the impact of certain costs, expenses, gains and losses and other specified items that management believes are not indicative of our ongoing operating performance. These adjusted measures exclude the impact of: (i) Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property, (ii) Acquisition and Integration Costs, (iii) Tax Act items, (iv) the Gain on Sale of Securities and (v) the MAL investment gain. Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property represents non-cash amortization expenses associated with the Company's acquisition activities. Acquisition and Integration Costs represent certain transaction and integration costs associated with the Company's acquisition activities. Tax Act items represent the net impact of a U.S. federal transition tax on earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries, foreign jurisdiction withholding taxes and certain benefits related to the remeasurement of the Company's net U.S. federal and state deferred tax liabilities attributable to the Tax Act. The Gain on Sale of Securities represents a non-operating gain on the sale of securities associated with the Company's retirement plan obligations. The MAL investment gain represents a non-cash, nontaxable gain on investment from the Company's acquisition of MAL in March 2017.

We exclude Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property, Acquisition and Integration Costs, Tax Act items, Gain on Sale of Securities and the MAL investment gain from our earnings measures because excluding such information provides us with an understanding of the results from the primary operations of our business and these items do not reflect ordinary operations or earnings. Management believes these adjusted measures may be useful to an investor in evaluating the underlying operating performance of our business.

Free Cash Flows

In addition to the Non-GAAP financial measures discussed above, we provide Free cash flow information because we consider Free cash flow to be a liquidity measure that provides useful information to management and investors about the amount of cash generated that could be used for dividends, share repurchases, strategic acquisitions, other investments, as well as debt servicing. Free cash flow is a Non-GAAP financial measure and is defined by the Company as Net cash flows provided by operating activities less Capital expenditures as well as Software purchases and capitalized internal use software.

Set forth below is a reconciliation of such Non-GAAP measures to the most directly comparable GAAP measures (unaudited):

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Operating income (GAAP)	\$ 594.9	\$ 531.6	\$ 500.3
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property . .	81.4	72.6	31.8
Acquisition and Integration Costs	8.8	19.1	5.0
Adjusted Operating income (Non-GAAP)	<u>\$ 685.1</u>	<u>\$ 623.3</u>	<u>\$ 537.1</u>
Operating income margin (GAAP)	13.7%	12.8%	17.3%
Adjusted Operating income margin (Non-GAAP)	15.8%	15.0%	18.5%

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Net earnings (GAAP)	\$ 427.9	\$ 326.8	\$ 307.5
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property . .	81.4	72.6	31.8
Acquisition and Integration Costs	8.8	19.1	5.0
Gain on Sale of Securities	(5.5)	—	—
Taxable adjustments	84.7	91.7	36.8
Tax act items	15.4	—	—
MAL investment gain	—	(9.3)	—
Tax impact of adjustments(a)	(23.9)	(30.9)	(12.7)
Adjusted Net earnings (Non-GAAP)	<u>\$ 504.1</u>	<u>\$ 378.3</u>	<u>\$ 331.7</u>

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
Diluted earnings per share (GAAP)	\$ 3.56	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.53
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property . .	0.68	0.60	0.26
Acquisition and Integration Costs	0.07	0.16	0.04
Gain on Sale of Securities	(0.05)	—	—
Taxable adjustments	0.70	0.76	0.30
Tax Act Items	0.13	—	—
MAL investment gain	—	(0.08)	—
Tax impact of adjustments(a)	(0.20)	(0.26)	(0.10)
Adjusted earnings per share (Non-GAAP)	<u>\$ 4.19</u>	<u>\$ 3.13</u>	<u>\$ 2.73</u>

(a) Calculated using the GAAP effective tax rate, adjusted to exclude the net \$15.4 million charges associated with the Tax Act, as well as \$40.9 million of excess tax benefits associated with stock-based compensation for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018. For purposes of calculating the Adjusted earnings per share, the same adjustments were made on a per share basis.

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Net cash flows provided by operating activities (GAAP)	\$ 693.6	\$ 515.9	\$ 437.7
Capital expenditures and Software purchases and capitalized internal use software	(97.9)	(113.7)	(75.5)
Free cash flow (Non-GAAP)	<u>\$ 595.7</u>	<u>\$ 402.2</u>	<u>\$ 362.2</u>

FINANCIAL CONDITION, LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Cash and cash equivalents consisted of the following:

	June 30,	
	2018	2017
(in millions)		
Cash and cash equivalents:		
Domestic cash	\$ 98.2	\$ 86.8
Cash held by foreign subsidiaries	103.6	126.2
Cash held by regulated entities	<u>62.0</u>	<u>58.1</u>
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 263.9</u>	<u>\$ 271.1</u>

At June 30, 2018 and 2017, Cash and cash equivalents were \$263.9 million and \$271.1 million, respectively. Total stockholders' equity was \$1,094.3 million and \$1,003.8 million at June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. At June 30, 2018, net working capital was \$213.8 million, compared to \$244.6 million at June 30, 2017. At the current time, and in future periods, we expect cash generated by our operations, together with existing cash, cash equivalents, and borrowing capacity, to be sufficient to cover cash needs for working capital, capital expenditures, strategic acquisitions, dividends and common stock repurchases.

At June 30, 2018, \$103.6 million of the \$263.9 million of Cash and cash equivalents were held by our foreign subsidiaries, and \$62.0 million of Cash and cash equivalents were held by regulated entities. We expect existing domestic cash, cash equivalents, and cash flows from operations to continue to be sufficient to fund our domestic operating activities and cash commitments for investing and financing activities, such as regular quarterly dividends, debt repayment schedules, and material capital expenditures, for at least the next 12 months and thereafter for the foreseeable future. In addition, we expect existing foreign cash, cash equivalents, cash flows from operations and borrowing capacity to continue to be sufficient to fund our foreign operating activities and cash commitments for investing activities, such as material capital expenditures, for at least the next 12 months and thereafter for the foreseeable future. If these funds are needed for our operations in the U.S., we may be required to pay additional foreign taxes to repatriate these funds. However, while we may do so at a future date, the Company does not need to repatriate future foreign earnings to fund U.S. operations.

Outstanding borrowings and available capacity under the Company's borrowing arrangements were as follows:

	Expiration Date	Principal amount outstanding at June 30, 2018	Carrying value at June 30, 2018	Carrying value at June 30, 2017	Unused Available Capacity	Fair Value at June 30, 2018
(in millions)						
Long-term debt						
Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility February 2022						
		\$ 160.0	\$ 160.0	\$ 210.0	\$ 840.0	\$ 160.0
		400.0	398.5	397.9	—	405.8
		<u>500.0</u>	<u>494.8</u>	<u>494.1</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>474.4</u>
		<u>\$1,060.0</u>	<u>\$1,053.4</u>	<u>\$1,102.1</u>	<u>\$ 840.0</u>	<u>\$1,040.2</u>
		<u>\$1,060.0</u>	<u>\$1,053.4</u>	<u>\$1,102.1</u>	<u>\$ 840.0</u>	<u>\$1,040.2</u>

Future principal payments on the Company's outstanding debt are as follows:

Years ending June 30,	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Thereafter	Total
(in millions)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 400.0	\$ 160.0	\$ —	\$ 500.0	\$1,060.0

The Company has a \$1.0 billion five-year revolving credit facility (the "Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility"), which is comprised of a \$900.0 million U.S. dollar tranche and a \$100.0 million multicurrency tranche. Borrowings under the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility bear interest at LIBOR plus 100 basis points. In

addition, the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility has an annual facility fee equal to 12.5 basis points on the entire facility, which totaled \$1.3 million and \$1.1 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017, respectively. As of June 30, 2018, the Company had \$160.0 million in outstanding borrowings and had unused available capacity of \$840.0 million under the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility. The facility is scheduled to expire in February 2022.

At June 30, 2018, the carrying value of the Company's outstanding Long-term debt was \$1,053.4 million, consisting of: (i) borrowings on the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility of \$160.0 million, (ii) senior notes of \$398.5 million (\$400.0 million principal amount less \$0.2 million of unamortized bond discount and \$1.3 million of unamortized debt issuance costs) due September 2020 and (iii) senior notes of \$494.8 million (\$500.0 million principal amount less \$1.7 million of unamortized bond discount and \$3.5 million of unamortized debt issuance costs) due June 2026. The Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility and senior notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and are ranked equally in right of payment. Interest on the senior notes due 2020 is payable semiannually on March 1st and September 1st each year based on a fixed per annum rate equal to 3.95%. Interest on the senior notes due June 2026 is payable semiannually on June 27th and December 27th each year based on a fixed per annum rate equal to 3.40%.

Our liquidity position may be negatively affected by changes in general economic conditions, regulatory requirements and access to the capital markets, which may be limited if we were to fail to renew any of the credit facilities on their renewal dates or if we were to fail to meet certain ratios.

Please refer to Note 12, "Borrowings" to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a more detailed discussion.

Cash Flows

Fiscal Year 2018 Compared to Fiscal Year 2017

	Years Ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	\$ Change
	(in millions)		
Net cash flows provided by operating activities	\$ 693.6	\$ 515.9	\$ 177.6
Net cash flows used in investing activities	\$ (249.3)	\$ (659.3)	\$ 410.1
Net cash flows used in financing activities	\$ (449.9)	\$ (311.7)	\$ (138.2)

The increase in cash provided by operating activities of \$177.6 million was due to: (i) higher cash generated from our operations primarily from higher revenues partially offset by increased cash used in working capital, (ii) an increase in cash provided by advanced client payments on existing contracts of \$61.6 million, and (iii) the classification of excess tax benefits associated with stock-based compensation awards as part of operating activities in fiscal year 2018, for which \$40.6 million of excess tax benefits were classified in financing activities in fiscal year 2017 rather than operating activities.

The decrease in cash used in investing activities of \$410.1 million primarily reflects decreased (i) acquisitions of \$340.4 million largely driven by the acquisition of NACC in fiscal year 2017 and (ii) \$50.0 million in purchased intellectual property.

The increase in cash used in financing activities of \$138.2 million primarily reflects: (i) a decrease in net proceeds from borrowings of \$135.0 million, (ii) a \$40.6 million decrease in excess tax benefits from the issuance of stock-based compensation awards that are no longer classified as cash flows from financing activities, (iii) a \$13.6 million increase in dividends paid, and (iv) a \$8.9 million decrease in the proceeds from the exercise of stock options, partially offset by (v) a \$65.7 million decrease in the repurchase of common stock.

Fiscal Year 2017 Compared to Fiscal Year 2016

	Years Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	\$ Change
		(in millions)	
Net cash flows provided by operating activities	\$ 515.9	\$ 437.7	\$ 78.2
Net cash flows used in investing activities	\$ (659.3)	\$ (136.9)	\$ (522.4)
Net cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ (311.7)	\$ 108.6	\$ (420.3)

The increase in cash provided by operating activities of \$78.2 million was due to: (i) an increase in net earnings of \$19.3 million, (ii) increased cash provided by working capital of \$31.3 million, and (iii) increased non-cash expense add-backs of \$42.1 million, partially offset by (iv) increased cash used in long-term assets and liabilities of \$14.5 million driven by client implementations and prepaid broker fees.

The increase in cash used in investing activities of \$522.4 million primarily reflects increased investments of \$395.7 million in acquisitions and \$90.0 million in purchased intellectual property.

The increase in cash used in financing activities of \$420.3 million reflects (i) a \$247.9 million net decrease in debt proceeds, net of debt payments, in the current year compared to the prior fiscal year (ii) a \$223.0 million increase in the purchase of common stock, and (iii) a \$14.0 million increase in dividends paid, partially offset by cash provided by: (i) a \$36.2 million increase in the proceeds from stock option exercises, and (ii) a \$19.2 million increase in excess tax benefits from the exercise and vesting of stock-based compensation awards.

Income Taxes

The Company, headquartered in the U.S., is routinely examined by the IRS and is also routinely examined by the tax authorities in the U.S. states and foreign countries in which it conducts business. The tax years under audit examination vary by tax jurisdiction. The Company regularly considers the likelihood of assessments in each of the jurisdictions resulting from examinations. To the extent the Company determines it has potential tax assessments in particular tax jurisdictions, the Company has established tax reserves which it believes are adequate in relation to the potential assessments. Once established, reserves are adjusted when there is more information available, when an event occurs necessitating a change to the reserves or the statute of limitations for the relevant taxing authority to examine the tax position has expired. The resolution of tax matters should not have a material effect on the financial condition of the Company or on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Earnings for a particular future period.

Defined Benefit Pension Plans

The Company sponsors a Supplemental Officer Retirement Plan (the "Broadridge SORP"). The Broadridge SORP is a defined benefit plan pursuant to which the Company will pay supplemental pension benefits to certain key officers upon retirement based upon the officers' years of service and compensation. The Broadridge SORP is currently unfunded. The Broadridge SORP was closed to new participants beginning in fiscal year 2015.

The Company also sponsors a Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan (the "Broadridge SERP"). The Broadridge SERP is a defined benefit plan pursuant to which the Company will pay supplemental pension benefits to certain key executives upon retirement based upon the executives' years of service and compensation. The Broadridge SERP is currently unfunded. The Broadridge SERP was closed to new participants beginning in fiscal year 2015.

The amounts charged to expense by the Company for these plans were:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
		(in millions)	
SORP	\$ 4.3	\$ 3.6	\$ 3.2
SERP	0.6	0.7	0.6
Total	<u>\$ 4.9</u>	<u>\$ 4.3</u>	<u>\$ 3.8</u>

The benefit obligation to the Company under these plans at June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
SORP	\$ 38.3	\$ 35.4	\$ 30.0
SERP	4.5	4.3	3.6
Total	<u>\$ 42.8</u>	<u>\$ 39.7</u>	<u>\$ 33.6</u>

Other Post-retirement Benefit Plan

The Company sponsors an Executive Retiree Health Insurance Plan. It is a post-retirement benefit plan pursuant to which the Company helps defray the health care costs of certain eligible key executive retirees and qualifying dependents, based upon the retirees' age and years of service, until they reach the age of 65. The plan is currently unfunded.

The amounts charged to expense by the Company for this plan were:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Executive Retiree Health Insurance Plan	\$ 0.4	\$ 0.3	\$ 0.3

The benefit obligation to the Company under this plan at June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Executive Retiree Health Insurance Plan	\$ 5.3	\$ 4.9	\$ 4.2

Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations to third parties as of June 30, 2018 and the effect such obligations are expected to have on our liquidity and cash flows in future periods:

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years	4-5 Years	After 5 Years
	(in millions)				
Debt(1)	\$1,060.0	\$ —	\$ 400.0	\$ 160.0	\$ 500.0
Interest and facility fee on debt(2)	191.9	38.8	64.5	37.5	51.0
Facility and equipment operating leases(3)	326.8	42.7	71.1	56.3	156.7
Software licensing(4)	24.5	10.3	14.1	—	—
Purchase obligations(5)	368.5	67.5	127.1	119.4	54.6
Capital commitment to fund an equity method investment	1.8	1.8	—	—	—
Transition tax(6)	12.4	2.1	1.8	1.8	6.7
Uncertain tax positions(7)	—	—	—	—	—
Total(8)	<u>\$1,985.8</u>	<u>\$ 163.2</u>	<u>\$ 678.5</u>	<u>\$ 375.0</u>	<u>\$ 769.0</u>

- (1) These amounts represent the principal repayments of Long-term debt and are included on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. As of June 30, 2018, we had \$1,053.4 million of carrying value outstanding debt consisting of senior notes of \$398.5 million principal amount due September 2020, senior notes of \$494.8 million principal

amount due June 2026, and \$160.0 million outstanding on our Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility due February 2022. See Note 12, “Borrowings” to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information about our Borrowings and related matters.

- (2) Includes estimated future interest payments on our long-term debt and interest and facility fee on the revolving credit facility. Interest on the Senior Notes due 2020 is based on a fixed per annum rate equal to 3.95%. Interest on the Senior Notes due 2026 is based on a fixed per annum rate equal to 3.40%. Interest on the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility is calculated at LIBOR plus 100 basis points. An interest rate of 2.99% was used to estimate future interest payments for this portion of our long-term debt. The Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility also has an annual facility fee equal to 12.5 basis points on the entire facility.
- (3) We enter into operating leases in the normal course of business relating to facilities and equipment. The majority of our lease agreements have fixed payment terms based on the passage of time. Certain facility and equipment leases require payment of maintenance and real estate taxes and contain escalation provisions based on future adjustments in price indices. Our future operating lease obligations could change if we exit certain contracts and if we enter into additional operating lease agreements.
- (4) We enter into various software licenses agreements in the normal course of business.
- (5) Purchase obligations relate to payments to IBM related to the IT Services Agreement entered into in March 2010 that expires in June 2024, the EU IT Services Agreement entered into in March 2014 that expires in October 2023, and purchase and maintenance agreements on our software, equipment and other assets.
- (6) Transition tax on earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries payable pursuant to the Tax Act.
- (7) Due to the uncertainty related to the timing of the reversal of uncertain tax positions, only uncertain tax benefits related to certain settlements have been provided in the table above. The Company is unable to make reasonably reliable estimates related to the timing of the remaining net unrecognized tax benefit liability of \$23.1 million (inclusive of interest). See Note 15, “Income Taxes” to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further detail.
- (8) Certain executive post-retirement benefit obligations reported in our Consolidated Balance Sheets in the amount of \$48.1 million as of June 30, 2018 were not included in the table above due to the uncertainty of the timing of these future payments.

Data Center Agreements

In March 2010, the Company and International Business Machines Corporation (“IBM”) entered into an Information Technology Services Agreement (the “IT Services Agreement”), under which IBM provides certain aspects of the Company’s information technology infrastructure. Under the IT Services Agreement, IBM provides a broad range of technology services to the Company including supporting its mainframe, midrange, open systems, network and data center operations, as well as providing disaster recovery services. The Company has the option of incorporating additional services into the agreement over time. The migration of the data center processing to IBM was completed in August 2012. The IT Services Agreement expires on June 30, 2024. The Company has the right to renew the initial term of the IT Services Agreement for up to one additional 12-month term. Commitments remaining under this agreement at June 30, 2018 are \$340.6 million through fiscal year 2024, the final year of the contract.

In March 2014, the Company and IBM United Kingdom Limited (“IBM UK”) entered into an Information Technology Services Agreement (the “EU IT Services Agreement”), under which IBM UK provides data center services supporting the Company’s technology outsourcing services for certain clients in Europe and Asia. The EU IT Services Agreement expires in October 2023. The Company has the right to renew the initial term of the EU IT Services Agreement for up to one additional 12-month term or one additional 24-month term. Commitments remaining under this agreement at June 30, 2018 are \$27.9 million through fiscal year 2024, the final year of the contract.

The following table summarizes the total expenses related to these agreements:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
IT Services Agreement	\$ 101.2	\$ 99.3	\$ 98.5
EU IT Services Agreement	<u>6.3</u>	<u>5.5</u>	<u>7.5</u>
Total expenses	<u>\$ 107.5</u>	<u>\$ 104.8</u>	<u>\$ 106.0</u>

The Company has capitalized \$62.3 million, including \$0.3 million in fiscal year 2018, related to the build-out of the IBM data center in Other non-current assets, with a net book value of \$31.8 million at June 30, 2018. The Company capitalized \$4.9 million related to the build-out of the IBM UK data center in Other non-current assets, with a net book value of \$2.9 million at June 30, 2018. The asset balance increased by \$0.1 million due to the impact of foreign exchange during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018.

The following table summarizes the total amortization expense of capitalized costs related to these agreements:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
IT Services Agreement	\$ 5.3	\$ 4.6	\$ 4.3
EU IT Services Agreement	<u>0.5</u>	<u>0.4</u>	<u>0.6</u>
Total expenses	<u>\$ 5.8</u>	<u>\$ 5.0</u>	<u>\$ 4.8</u>

Other Commercial Commitments

Certain of the Company’s subsidiaries have unsecured, uncommitted lines of credit with banks. There were no outstanding borrowings under these lines of credit at June 30, 2018.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

It is not the Company’s business practice to enter into off-balance sheet arrangements. However, the Company is exposed to market risk from changes in foreign currency exchange rates that could impact its financial position, results of operations, and cash flows. The Company manages its exposure to these market risks through its regular operating and financing activities and, when deemed appropriate, through the use of derivative financial instruments. The Company was not a party to any derivative financial instruments at June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016. In the normal course of business, the Company also enters into contracts in which it makes representations and warranties that relate to the performance of the Company’s products and services. The Company does not expect any material losses related to such representations and warranties, or collateral arrangements.

NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

Please refer to Note 2, “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—T. New Accounting Pronouncements” to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion on the impact of the adoption of new accounting pronouncements.

ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Market Risks

In the ordinary course of business, the financial position of the Company is routinely subject to certain market risks, notably the effects of changes in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates. We manage our exposure to these market risks through our regular operating and financing activities. As a result, the Company does not anticipate any material losses from these risks. The Company was not a party to any derivative financial instrument as of June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Interest Rate Risk

As of June 30, 2018, \$160.0 million, or 15%, of the Company's total outstanding debt balance of \$1,053.4 million is based on floating interest rates. Our \$160.0 million in variable rate debt at June 30, 2018 consists of our revolving credit facility, which bears interest at LIBOR plus 100 basis points on borrowed amounts, plus an additional annual facility fee equal to 12.5 basis points on the entire facility. We have assessed our exposure to changes in interest rates by analyzing the sensitivity to our earnings of a change in market interest rates on amounts borrowed from the revolving credit facility during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018. Assuming a hypothetical increase of one hundred basis points in interest rates on our variable rate debt during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, our pre-tax earnings would have decreased by approximately \$3.1 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, this however would have been offset by interest earned on cash balances.

Foreign Currency Risk

While the substantial majority of our business is conducted within the U.S., approximately 10% of our fiscal year 2018 revenues were earned outside of the U.S. and approximately 19% of our total consolidated assets as of June 30, 2018 resided in our foreign subsidiaries. Our revenue generating operations outside of the U.S. primarily reside in Canada and the United Kingdom. As a result, we have a certain degree of foreign currency exposure to exchange rate fluctuations associated with our non-U.S. revenue generating operations, primarily with respect to the Canadian dollar and the British pound.

We manage our foreign currency risk primarily by incurring, to the extent practicable, operating and financing expenses in the local currency in the countries in which we operate. We do not hedge our operating results against currency movement as they are primarily translational in nature. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, a hypothetical 10% decrease in the value of the Canadian dollar and British pound versus the U.S. dollar would have resulted in a decrease in our total pre-tax earnings of approximately \$11.9 million. A hypothetical 10% decrease in the value of the Canadian dollar and British pound versus the U.S. dollar at June 30, 2018 would have resulted in a decrease to our total assets of approximately \$45.3 million.

ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE

Consolidated Financial Statements

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	55
Consolidated Statements of Earnings for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016	57
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016	58
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2018 and 2017	59
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016	60
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016	61
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	62

Financial Statement Schedule

Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	94
---	----

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of June 30, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of earnings, comprehensive income, stockholders’ equity, and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2018, and the related notes and the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15 (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). We also have audited the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of June 30, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also, in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by COSO.

Basis for Opinions

The Company’s management is responsible for these financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures to respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made

only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

New York, New York

August 7, 2018

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2007.

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

**Consolidated Statements of Earnings
(In millions, except per share amounts)**

	<u>Years ended June 30,</u>		
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Revenues	\$ 4,329.9	\$ 4,142.6	\$ 2,897.0
Operating expenses:			
Cost of revenues	3,169.6	3,109.6	1,975.9
Selling, general and administrative expenses	565.4	501.4	420.9
Total operating expenses	<u>3,735.0</u>	<u>3,611.0</u>	<u>2,396.8</u>
Operating income	594.9	531.6	500.3
Interest expense, net (Note 4)	38.6	42.7	25.7
Other non-operating (income) expenses, net (Note 5)	<u>(4.7)</u>	<u>0.8</u>	<u>5.6</u>
Earnings before income taxes	561.0	488.1	468.9
Provision for income taxes (Note 15)	<u>133.1</u>	<u>161.4</u>	<u>161.4</u>
Net earnings	<u>\$ 427.9</u>	<u>\$ 326.8</u>	<u>\$ 307.5</u>
Basic earnings per share	<u>\$ 3.66</u>	<u>\$ 2.77</u>	<u>\$ 2.60</u>
Diluted earnings per share	<u>\$ 3.56</u>	<u>\$ 2.70</u>	<u>\$ 2.53</u>
Weighted-average shares outstanding:			
Basic (Note 3)	116.8	118.0	118.3
Diluted (Note 3)	120.4	120.8	121.6

Amounts may not sum due to rounding.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

**Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income
(In millions)**

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net earnings	\$ 427.9	\$ 326.8	\$ 307.5
Other comprehensive income (loss), net:			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	5.7	(17.0)	(15.4)
Net gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, net of taxes of \$1.2, (\$0.6) and \$0.4 for the years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively	(2.6)	1.0	(0.7)
Pension and post-retirement liability adjustment, net of taxes of (\$0.4), \$1.0 and \$0.8 for the years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively	0.9	(1.6)	(1.3)
Total other comprehensive income (loss), net.	3.9	(17.6)	(17.3)
Comprehensive income	\$ 431.9	\$ 309.2	\$ 290.2

Amounts may not sum due to rounding.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

Consolidated Balance Sheets
(In millions, except per share amounts)

	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2018</u>	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2017</u>
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 263.9	\$ 271.1
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$2.7 and \$3.7, respectively	615.0	589.5
Other current assets	<u>112.2</u>	<u>129.0</u>
Total current assets	991.1	989.6
Property, plant and equipment, net (Note 8)	204.1	198.1
Goodwill (Note 9)	1,254.9	1,159.3
Intangible assets, net (Note 9)	494.1	486.4
Other non-current assets (Note 10)	<u>360.5</u>	<u>316.4</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 3,304.7</u>	<u>\$ 3,149.8</u>
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 191.8	\$ 167.2
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities (Note 11)	479.2	495.3
Deferred revenues	<u>106.3</u>	<u>82.4</u>
Total current liabilities	777.3	744.9
Long-term debt (Note 12)	1,053.4	1,102.1
Deferred taxes (Note 15)	57.9	82.0
Deferred revenues	75.2	74.3
Other non-current liabilities	<u>246.5</u>	<u>142.7</u>
Total liabilities	<u>2,210.4</u>	<u>2,146.0</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 16)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock: Authorized, 25.0 shares; issued and outstanding, none . . .	—	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value: Authorized, 650.0 shares; issued, 154.5 and 154.5 shares, respectively; outstanding, 116.3 and 116.5 shares, respectively	1.6	1.6
Additional paid-in capital	1,048.5	987.6
Retained earnings	1,727.0	1,469.4
Treasury stock, at cost: 38.1 and 38.0 shares, respectively	(1,630.8)	(1,398.9)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss (Note 17)	<u>(51.9)</u>	<u>(55.8)</u>
Total stockholders' equity	<u>1,094.3</u>	<u>1,003.8</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 3,304.7</u>	<u>\$ 3,149.8</u>

Amounts may not sum due to rounding.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(In millions)**

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
Cash Flows From Operating Activities			
Net earnings	\$ 427.9	\$ 326.8	\$ 307.5
Adjustments to reconcile Net earnings to Net cash flows provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	82.1	68.6	52.6
Amortization of acquired intangibles and purchased intellectual property	81.4	72.6	31.8
Amortization of other assets	48.5	41.0	36.6
Stock-based compensation expense	55.1	46.1	43.1
Deferred income taxes	(9.3)	(14.7)	(5.9)
Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation awards	—	(40.6)	(21.3)
Other	(21.2)	(8.6)	(14.6)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of assets and liabilities acquired:			
Current assets and liabilities:			
Increase in Accounts receivable, net.	(18.6)	(44.4)	(5.3)
(Increase) decrease in Other current assets	(7.6)	5.6	(12.5)
Increase in Accounts payable	43.0	16.2	6.2
Increase (decrease) in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(33.4)	119.2	69.6
Increase (decrease) in Deferred revenues	20.8	(4.5)	2.9
Non-current assets and liabilities:			
Increase in Other non-current assets.	(83.5)	(90.7)	(59.5)
Increase in Other non-current liabilities	108.3	23.2	6.5
Net cash flows provided by operating activities	693.6	515.9	437.7
Cash Flows From Investing Activities			
Capital expenditures	(76.7)	(85.4)	(57.7)
Software purchases and capitalized internal use software	(21.2)	(28.3)	(17.8)
Acquisitions, net of cash acquired	(108.3)	(448.7)	(53.0)
Purchase of intellectual property	(40.0)	(90.0)	—
Other investing activities	(3.1)	(6.9)	(8.3)
Net cash flows used in investing activities	(249.3)	(659.3)	(136.9)
Cash Flows From Financing Activities			
Debt proceeds	340.0	500.0	807.9
Debt repayments	(390.0)	(415.0)	(475.0)
Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation awards	—	40.6	21.3
Dividends paid	(165.8)	(152.2)	(138.2)
Purchases of Treasury stock	(277.1)	(342.8)	(119.8)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	52.0	60.9	24.8
Other financing activities	(9.0)	(3.2)	(12.5)
Net cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities	(449.9)	(311.7)	108.6
Effect of exchange rate changes on Cash and cash equivalents	(1.6)	(1.6)	(5.7)
Net change in Cash and cash equivalents	(7.2)	(456.7)	403.7
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of fiscal year	271.1	727.7	324.1
Cash and cash equivalents, end of fiscal year	\$ 263.9	\$ 271.1	\$ 727.7
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Cash payments made for interest	\$ 40.5	\$ 43.1	\$ 26.7
Cash payments made for income taxes, net of refunds	\$ 177.6	\$ 113.4	\$ 122.4
Non-cash investing and financing activities:			
Accrual of unpaid property, plant, equipment and software	\$ 6.2	\$ 17.7	\$ 7.0

Amounts may not sum due to rounding.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity
(In millions, except per share amounts)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Retained Earnings	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount					
Balances, July 1, 2015	154.5	\$ 1.6	\$ 855.5	\$ 1,132.0	\$ (1,040.4)	\$ (20.9)	\$ 927.8
Comprehensive income (loss).	—	—	—	307.5	—	(17.3)	290.2
Stock option exercises and excess tax benefits	—	—	46.2	—	—	—	46.2
Stock-based compensation. . .	—	—	42.8	—	—	—	42.8
Treasury stock acquired (2.1 shares).	—	—	—	—	(119.8)	—	(119.8)
Treasury stock reissued (2.2 shares).	—	—	(43.3)	—	43.3	—	—
Common stock dividends (\$1.20 per share)	—	—	—	(141.7)	—	—	(141.7)
Balances, June 30, 2016	154.5	1.6	901.2	1,297.8	(1,116.9)	(38.2)	1,045.5
Comprehensive income (loss).	—	—	—	326.8	—	(17.6)	309.2
Stock option exercises and excess tax benefits	—	—	101.2	—	—	—	101.2
Stock-based compensation. . .	—	—	45.9	—	—	—	45.9
Treasury stock acquired (4.9 shares).	—	—	—	—	(342.8)	—	(342.8)
Treasury stock reissued (3.1 shares).	—	—	(60.7)	—	60.7	—	—
Common stock dividends (\$1.32 per share)	—	—	—	(155.2)	—	—	(155.2)
Balances, June 30, 2017	154.5	1.6	987.6	1,469.4	(1,398.9)	(55.8)	1,003.8
Comprehensive income (loss).	—	—	—	427.9	—	3.9	431.9
Stock option exercises	—	—	51.5	—	—	—	51.5
Stock-based compensation. . .	—	—	54.7	—	—	—	54.7
Treasury stock acquired (2.4 shares).	—	—	—	—	(277.1)	—	(277.1)
Treasury stock reissued (2.3 shares).	—	—	(45.3)	—	45.3	—	—
Common stock dividends (\$1.46 per share)	—	—	—	(170.4)	—	—	(170.4)
Balances, June 30, 2018	<u>154.5</u>	<u>\$ 1.6</u>	<u>\$ 1,048.5</u>	<u>\$ 1,727.0</u>	<u>\$ (1,630.8)</u>	<u>\$ (51.9)</u>	<u>\$ 1,094.3</u>

Amounts may not sum due to rounding.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

NOTE 1. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

A. Description of Business. Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (“Broadridge” or the “Company”), a Delaware corporation and a member of the S&P 500, is a global financial technology leader providing investor communications and technology-driven solutions to banks, broker-dealers, asset managers and corporate issuers. Broadridge’s services include investor and customer communications, securities processing, and data and analytics solutions. In short, Broadridge provides important infrastructure that powers the financial services industry. With over 50 years of experience, including over 10 years as an independent public company, Broadridge provides financial services firms with advanced, dependable, scalable and cost-effective integrated systems. Broadridge’s systems help reduce the need for clients to make significant capital investments in operations infrastructure, thereby allowing them to increase their focus on core business activities.

Broadridge operates in two reportable segments: Investor Communication Solutions and Global Technology and Operations. Broadridge serves a large and diverse client base across four client groups: capital markets, asset management, wealth management and corporations.

Investor Communication Solutions - Broadridge offers Bank/Broker-Dealer Investor Communication Solutions, Customer Communication Solutions, Corporate Issuer Solutions, Advisor Solutions and Mutual Fund and Retirement Solutions in this segment. A large portion of Broadridge’s Investor Communication Solutions business involves the processing and distribution of proxy materials to investors in equity securities and mutual funds, as well as the facilitation of related vote processing. ProxyEdge[®], Broadridge’s innovative electronic proxy delivery and voting solution for institutional investors and financial advisors, helps ensure the voting participation of the largest stockholders of many companies. In addition, Broadridge provides corporations with registered proxy services as well as registrar, stock transfer and record-keeping services. Broadridge also provides the distribution of regulatory reports and corporate action/reorganization event information, as well as tax reporting solutions that help its clients meet their regulatory compliance needs.

Broadridge provides customer communication solutions to companies in the financial services, healthcare, insurance, consumer finance, telecommunications, utilities, retail banking and other service industries. The Broadridge Communications Cloud, launched in 2016, provides multi-channel communications delivery, communications management, information management and control and administration capabilities that enable and enhance its clients’ communications with their customers. Broadridge processes and distributes its clients’ essential communications including transactional (e.g., bills and statements), regulatory (e.g., explanations of benefits, notices, and trade confirmations) and marketing (e.g., direct mail) communications through print and digital channels.

Broadridge advisor solutions enable firms, financial advisors, wealth managers, and insurance agents to better engage with customers through cloud-based marketing and customer communication tools. Broadridge’s marketing ecosystem integrates data, content and technology to drive new client acquisition and cross-sell opportunities through the creation of sales and educational content, including seminars as well as customizable advisor websites, search engine marketing and electronic and print newsletters. Broadridge’s advisor solutions also help advisors optimize their practice management through customer and account data aggregation and reporting.

Broadridge provides asset managers and retirement service providers with data-driven solutions that help its clients grow revenue, operate efficiently, and maintain compliance. Broadridge’s communications solutions provide an end-to-end platform for content management, composition, and multi-channel distribution of regulatory, marketing, and transactional information. Broadridge’s data and analytics solutions provide investment product distribution data, analytical tools, insights, and research to enable asset managers to optimize product distribution across retail and institutional channels globally. Broadridge also provides mutual fund trade processing services for retirement providers, third party administrators, financial advisors, banks and wealth management professionals through its subsidiary, Matrix Financial Solutions, Inc. (“Matrix”).

In October 2017, Broadridge acquired Summit Financial Disclosure, LLC (“Summit”). Summit is a full service financial document management solutions provider, including document composition and regulatory filing services.

In March 2018, Broadridge acquired ActivePath Solutions Ltd (“ActivePath”). ActivePath is a digital technology company with technology that enhances the consumer experience associated with consumer statements, bills, and regulatory communications.

In May 2018, Broadridge acquired FundAssist Limited (“FundAssist”). FundAssist is a regulatory, marketing and sales solutions service provider to the global investments industry.

Global Technology and Operations - Broadridge is a leading global provider of middle- and back-office securities processing solutions for capital markets, wealth management, and asset management firms. Broadridge offers advanced solutions that automate the securities transaction lifecycle, from desktop productivity tools, data aggregation, performance reporting, and portfolio management to order capture and execution, trade confirmation, margin, cash management, clearance and settlement, asset servicing, reference data management, reconciliations, securities financing and collateral optimization, compliance and regulatory reporting, and accounting.

Broadridge’s services help financial institutions efficiently and cost-effectively consolidate their books and records, gather and service assets under management and manage risk, thereby enabling them to focus on their core business activities. Provided on a software as a service (“SaaS”) basis within large user communities, Broadridge’s technology is a global solution. Broadridge’s multi-asset, multi-market, multi-entity and multi-currency solutions support real-time global trade processing of equity, fixed income, mutual fund, foreign exchange, and exchange traded derivatives in established and emerging markets.

Broadridge also provides business process outsourcing services known as Managed Services that support the operations of its buy- and sell-side clients’ businesses. These services combine Broadridge’s technology with its operations expertise to support the entire trade lifecycle, including securities clearing and settlement, reconciliations, record-keeping, asset servicing, reference data management, regulatory and performance reporting, tax and cost basis services, revenue and trade expense management and portfolio accounting.

B. Consolidation and Basis of Presentation. The Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) in the United States of America (“U.S.”). These financial statements present the consolidated position of the Company and include the entities in which the Company directly or indirectly has a controlling financial interest as well as various entities in which the Company has investments recorded under either the cost or equity methods of accounting. Intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. Amounts presented may not sum due to rounding. Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

In the first quarter of fiscal year 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-09 “Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting” (“ASU No. 2016-09”). ASU No. 2016-09 identifies areas for simplification involving several aspects of accounting for share-based payment transactions, including presenting the excess tax benefits or deficits from the exercise or vesting of share-based payments in the income statement, classifying the excess tax benefits or deficits as an operating activity in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows rather than as a financing activity, a revision to the criteria for classifying an award as equity or liability and an option to recognize gross stock-based compensation expense with actual forfeitures recognized as they occur. In addition, ASU No. 2016-09 eliminates the excess tax benefits from the assumed proceeds calculation under the treasury stock method for purposes of calculating diluted shares. As a result of this adoption, the Company recorded excess tax benefits related to stock-based compensation awards of \$40.9 million during the twelve months ended June 30, 2018 in the income tax provision on a prospective basis, whereas such benefits would previously have been recognized in equity. The Company also excluded the excess tax benefits from the assumed proceeds available to repurchase shares in the computation of diluted earnings per share for the twelve months ended June 30, 2018. The Company has not adjusted prior periods presented for the change in accounting for excess tax benefits in the Consolidated Financial Statements. The Company also elected to apply the change in presentation of excess tax benefits in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows prospectively, and as a result, excess tax benefits are classified as operating activities when realized through reductions to subsequent tax payments. This adoption resulted in an increase to net cash provided by operating activities and a corresponding

decrease to net cash provided by financing activities of \$40.9 million for the twelve months ended June 30, 2018. The Company has not adjusted prior periods presented for the change in classification of excess tax benefits on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. The Company also elected to continue our current practice of estimating expected forfeitures as permitted by ASU No. 2016-09.

In the first quarter of fiscal year 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2015-17 “Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes” (“ASU No. 2015-17”) on a prospective basis to all deferred tax liabilities and assets. The amendments in ASU No. 2015-17 require entities that present a classified balance sheet to classify all deferred tax liabilities and assets as a noncurrent amount. The Company’s fiscal year 2017 Consolidated Balance Sheet has not been retrospectively adjusted for the adoption of ASU No. 2015-17.

NOTE 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A. Use of Estimates. The preparation of these financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying notes thereto. These estimates are based on management’s best knowledge of current events, historical experience, actions that the Company may undertake in the future and on various other assumptions and judgment that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates. The use of estimates in specific accounting policies is described further in the notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, as appropriate.

B. Revenue Recognition. The Company’s revenues are primarily generated from fees for providing services. Revenues are recognized for the two reportable segments as follows:

- **Investor Communication Solutions**—Revenues are generated primarily from processing and distributing investor communications as well as vote processing and tabulation. The Company typically enters into agreements with clients to provide services on a fee for service basis. Fees received from the rendering of services are recognized as revenue in the period in which the services have been provided and when collectability is reasonably assured. Revenues for distribution services as well as proxy fulfillment services are recorded in revenue on a gross basis with corresponding costs including amounts remitted to nominees recorded in Cost of revenues.
- **Global Technology and Operations**—Revenues are generated primarily from fees for transaction processing. Client service agreements often include up-front consideration as well as a recurring fee for transaction processing. Up-front implementation fees are deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the longer of the respective service term of the contract or the expected customer relationship period, which commences after client acceptance when the processing term begins. Fees received from processing and outsourcing services are recognized as revenue in the period in which the services have been rendered and when collectability is reasonably assured.

Revenue arrangements with multiple deliverables are evaluated to determine if the deliverables (items) should be divided into more than one unit of account. An item should generally be considered a separate unit of accounting if both of the following criteria are met: 1) the delivered item(s) has value to the customer on a standalone basis; and 2) if the arrangement includes a general right of return relative to the delivered item(s), delivery or performance of the undelivered item(s) is considered probable and substantially in our control. Once separate units of accounting are determined, the arrangement consideration is allocated at the inception of the arrangement to all deliverables using the relative selling price method. Relative selling price is obtained from sources such as vendor-specific objective evidence, which is based on the separate selling price for that or a similar item. If such evidence is unavailable, the Company uses the best estimate of the selling price, which includes various internal factors such as pricing strategy and market factors. A significant portion of the Company’s multi-element arrangements is generated from variable transaction, volume based fees and include services that are delivered at the same time. The Company recognizes revenue related to these arrangements as the services are provided.

C. Cash and Cash Equivalents. Investment securities with an original maturity of 90 days or less are considered cash equivalents. The fair value of the Company’s Cash and cash equivalents approximates carrying value due to their short term nature.

D. Financial Instruments. Substantially all of the financial instruments of the Company other than Long-term debt are carried at fair values, or at carrying amounts that approximate fair values because of the short maturity of the instruments. The carrying value of the Company’s long-term fixed-rate senior notes represent the

face value of the long-term fixed-rate senior notes net of the unamortized discount and net of the associated unamortized debt issuance cost. The fair value of the Company’s long-term fixed-rate senior notes is based on quoted market prices. Refer to Note 12, “Borrowings,” for a further description of the Company’s long-term fixed-rate senior notes.

E. Property, Plant and Equipment. Property, plant and equipment is initially recorded at cost and depreciated over the estimated useful lives of the assets using the straight-line method. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the term of the lease or the estimated useful lives of the improvements. The estimated useful lives of assets are as follows:

Equipment	3 to 5 years
Buildings and Building Improvements	5 to 20 years
Furniture and fixtures	4 to 7 years

Refer to Note 8, “Property, Plant and Equipment, Net”, for a further description of the Company’s Property, plant and equipment, net.

F. Available-For-Sale Equity Securities. Available-for-sale equity securities are non-derivatives that are reflected in Other non-current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets, unless management intends to dispose of the investment within twelve months of the end of the reporting period, in which case they are reflected in Other current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. These investments are in entities over which the Company does not have control, joint control, or significant influence, for which the investments are initially recognized and carried at fair value. Unrealized holding gains and losses, net of tax, on available-for-sale securities are excluded from earnings and are included in Other comprehensive income (loss), net. Realized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities are included in Other non-operating (income) expenses, net, and when applicable, are reported as a reclassification adjustment, net of tax, as a component of Other comprehensive income (loss), net.

Declines in the fair value of available-for-sale securities below their cost that are other-than-temporary result in write-downs of the individual securities to their fair value. The related write-downs are included in earnings as realized losses. In estimating other-than-temporary impairment losses, management considers (1) the length of time and the extent to which the fair value has been less than cost, (2) the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer, and (3) the intent and ability of the Company to retain its investment in the issuer for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in fair value.

G. Inventories. Inventories are stated at the lower of cost (determined on a first-in, first-out basis) or market. Inventory balances of \$18.5 million and \$17.2 million, consisting of forms and envelopes used in the mailing of proxy and other materials to our customers, are reflected in Other current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

H. Deferred Client Conversion and Start-Up Costs. Direct costs that are incurred to set up or convert a client’s systems to function with the Company’s technology are generally deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis which commences after client acceptance when the processing term begins. To the extent deferred costs exceed related implementation fee revenues, such excess costs are amortized over the service term of the contract. Deferred costs up to the amount of the related implementation fees are recognized and capitalized over the longer of the respective service term of the contract or expected customer relationship period. These deferred costs are reflected in Other non-current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Refer to Note 10, “Other Non-Current Assets” for a further description of the Company’s Deferred client conversion and start-up costs.

I. Deferred Data Center Costs. Data center costs relate to conversion costs associated with our principal data center systems and applications. Costs directly related to the activities necessary to make the data center usable for its intended purpose are deferred and amortized over the life of the contract on a straight-line basis commencing on the date the data center has achieved full functionality. These deferred costs are reflected in Other non-current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Refer to Note 10, “Other Non-Current Assets” for a further description of the Company’s Deferred data center costs.

J. Goodwill. The Company does not amortize goodwill but instead tests goodwill for impairment at the reporting unit level at least annually or more frequently if circumstances indicate possible impairment. The Company tests for goodwill impairment annually in the fourth quarter of the fiscal year, using the March 31

financial statement balances. If the carrying amount of reporting unit goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment loss shall be recognized in an amount equal to that excess. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined in the same manner as the amount of goodwill recognized in a business combination is determined. Refer to Note 9, “Goodwill and Intangible Assets, Net” for a further description on the Company’s accounting for goodwill.

K. Impairment of Long-Lived Assets. Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset (or asset group) may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset (or asset group) to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset (or asset group). If the carrying amount of an asset (or asset group) exceeds its expected estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset (or asset group) exceeds its fair value. Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized primarily on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives and are also reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Refer to Note 8, “Property, Plant and Equipment, Net” for a further description of the Company’s Property, plant and equipment, net. Refer to Note 6, “Acquisitions” and Note 9, “Goodwill and Intangible Assets, Net” for a further discussion of the Company’s Intangible assets, net.

L. Equity Method Investments. The Company’s investments resulting in a 20% to 50% ownership interest are accounted for using the equity method of accounting when the ability to exercise significant influence is maintained by the Company. The Company’s share of net income or losses of equity method investments is included in losses/(income) from equity method investments in Other non-operating (income) expenses, net. Equity method investments are included in Other non-current assets. Equity method investments are reviewed for impairment by assessing if a decline in market value of the investment below the carrying value is other than temporary, which considers the intent and ability to retain the investment, the length of time and extent that the market value has been less than cost, and the financial condition of the investee.

M. Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions. The assets and liabilities of the Company’s foreign subsidiaries are translated into U.S. dollars based on exchange rates in effect at the end of each period. Revenues and expenses are translated at average exchange rates during the periods. Currency transaction gains or losses are included in Non-operating expenses, net. Gains or losses from balance sheet translation are included in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

N. Distribution Cost of Revenues. Distribution cost of revenues consists primarily of postage related expenses incurred in connection with our Investor Communication Solutions segment, as well as Matrix Financial Solutions, Inc. administrative services expenses. These costs are reflected in Cost of revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

O. Stock-Based Compensation. The Company accounts for stock-based compensation by recognizing the measurement of stock-based compensation expense in Net earnings based on the fair value of the award on the date of grant. For stock options issued, the fair value of each stock option was estimated on the date of grant using a binomial option-pricing model. The binomial model considers a range of assumptions related to volatility, dividend yield, risk-free interest rate, and employee exercise behavior. Expected volatilities utilized in the binomial model are based on a combination of implied market volatilities, historical volatility of the Company’s stock price, and other factors. Similarly, the dividend yield is based on historical experience and expected future changes. The risk-free rate is derived from the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant. The binomial model also incorporates exercise and forfeiture assumptions based on an analysis of historical data. The expected life of the stock option grants is derived from the output of the binomial model and represents the period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding. For restricted stock units, the fair value of the award is based on the current fair value of the Company’s stock on the date of grant less the present value of future expected dividends discounted at the risk-free-rate derived from the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant. Refer to Note 13, “Stock-Based Compensation” for a further description of the Company’s stock-based compensation.

P. Internal Use Software. Expenditures for major software purchases and software developed or obtained for internal use are capitalized and amortized over a three- to five-year period on a straight-line basis. For software developed or obtained for internal use, the Company’s accounting policy provides for the capitalization of external direct costs of materials and services associated with developing or obtaining internal use computer software. In addition, the Company also capitalizes payroll and payroll-related costs for employees who are directly associated

with internal use computer software projects. The amount of capitalizable payroll costs with respect to these employees is limited to direct time spent on such projects. Costs associated with preliminary project stage activities, training, maintenance, and all other post-implementation stage activities are expensed as incurred. The Company also expenses internal costs related to minor upgrades and enhancements, as it is impractical to separate these costs from normal maintenance activities. Refer to Note 9, “Goodwill and Intangible assets, Net” for a further description of the Company’s capitalized software.

Q. Income Taxes. The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method, which establishes financial accounting and reporting standards for the effect of income taxes. The objectives of accounting for income taxes are to recognize the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current year and deferred tax liabilities and assets for the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements or tax returns. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized based on temporary differences between the consolidated financial statement carrying amounts and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect in the years in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse.

Judgment is required in addressing the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our Consolidated Financial Statements or tax returns (e.g., realization of deferred tax assets, changes in tax laws or interpretations thereof). Valuation allowances are recognized to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that the Company will not be able to utilize the deferred tax assets attributable to net operating and capital loss carryforwards of certain subsidiaries to offset future taxable earnings. The determination as to whether a deferred tax asset will be recognized is made on a jurisdictional basis and is based on the evaluation of historical taxable income or loss, projected future taxable income, carryforward periods, scheduled reversals of deferred tax liabilities and tax planning strategies. Projected future taxable income is based on expected results and assumptions as to the jurisdiction in which the income will be earned. The assumptions used to project future taxable income requires significant judgment and are consistent with the plans and estimates used to manage the underlying businesses. Refer to Note 15, “Income Taxes” for a further description of the Company’s income taxes.

R. Advertising Costs. Advertising costs are expensed at the time the advertising takes place. Total advertising costs were \$6.3 million, \$4.2 million and \$2.4 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

S. Concentration of Risk. In fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016, we derived approximately 21%, 20% and 25% of our consolidated revenues from our five largest clients in that particular fiscal year, respectively, the majority of whom operate in the financial services industry. Our largest single client in each of fiscal year 2018, 2017 and 2016 accounted for approximately 6%, 6% and 7% of our consolidated revenues, respectively.

T. New Accounting Pronouncements. In February 2018, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued ASU No. 2018-02, “Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income” (“ASU No. 2018-02”), which allows a reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for stranded tax effects of the change in the U.S. federal corporate tax rate resulting from the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (“the Tax Act”) enacted in December 2017. ASU 2018-02 is effective for fiscal years, including interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company will early adopt ASU 2018-02 in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019 for which the pending adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, “Simplifying the Accounting for Goodwill Impairment” (“ASU No. 2017-04”). ASU No. 2017-04 removes Step 2 of the current goodwill impairment test, which currently requires a hypothetical purchase price allocation if the fair value of a reporting unit were to be less than its book value, for purposes of determining the amount of goodwill impaired. Under ASU No. 2017-04, the Company would now recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds the fair value of the reporting unit; however, the loss recognized would not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. ASU No. 2017-04 will be effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal 2021, to be applied on a prospective basis. The pending adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, “Clarifying the Definition of a Business” (“ASU No. 2017-01”). ASU No. 2017-01 narrows the definition of a business, in part by concluding that an integrated set of assets and activities (referred to as a “set”) is not a business when substantially all of the fair value of the gross

assets acquired (or disposed of) is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or group of similar identifiable assets. ASU No. 2017-01 is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019, to be applied on a prospective basis. The pending adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, "Leases" ("ASU No. 2016-02"), as amended by ASU No. 2018-10 "Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases" and ASU No. 2018-11 "Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements" in July 2018 (collectively referred to herein as "ASU No. 2016-02, as amended"). Under ASU No. 2016-02, as amended, all lease arrangements, with certain limited exceptions, exceeding a twelve month term must now be recognized as assets and liabilities on the balance sheet of the lessee by recording a right-of-use asset and corresponding lease obligation generally equal to the present value of the future lease payments over the lease term. Further, the income statement will reflect lease expense for leases classified as operating and amortization/interest expense for leases classified as financing, determined using classification criteria substantially similar to the current lease guidance for distinguishing between an operating and capital lease. ASU No. 2016-02, as amended, also contains certain additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures to supplement the amounts recorded in the financial statements so that users can understand more about the nature of an entity's leasing activities, including significant judgments and changes in judgments. ASU No. 2016-02, as amended, is effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2020 and can be adopted using either a modified retrospective basis which requires adjustment to all comparative periods presented in the consolidated financial statements, or by recognizing a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings at the date of initial application. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the pending adoption and associated adoption method of ASU No. 2016-02, as amended, on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-01, "Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities" ("ASU No. 2016-01"), which provides guidance for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of financial assets and liabilities. Under ASU No. 2016-01, changes in the fair value of publicly traded equity securities for which the Company does not have significant influence would be recorded as part of Net earnings rather than as Other comprehensive income (loss), net. In addition, equity investments that do not have a readily determinable fair value will be recorded at cost less impairment as further adjusted for observable price changes in orderly transactions for identical or similar investments of the issuer. ASU No. 2016-01 is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. The guidance in ASU No. 2016-01 related to changes in fair value of publicly traded equity securities will be adopted by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of fiscal year 2019, while the guidance related to equity securities without readily determinable fair values will be adopted prospectively to equity investments that exist as of the beginning of fiscal year 2019. The pending adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-05, "Customer's Accounting for Fees Paid in a Cloud Computing Arrangement" ("ASU No. 2015-05"). ASU No. 2015-05 provides guidance to customers about whether a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license. If a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license, then the customer should account for the software license element of the arrangement consistent with the acquisition of other software licenses. If a cloud computing arrangement does not include a software license, the customer should account for the arrangement as a service contract. ASU No. 2015-05 does not change the accounting for a customer's accounting for service contracts. Following adoption of ASU No. 2015-05, all software licenses within its scope are accounted for consistent with other licenses of intangible assets. The Company adopted No. 2015-05 effective in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017 prospectively to all arrangements entered into or materially modified after the effective date. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" ("ASU No. 2014-09"), to supersede nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance under U.S. GAAP. The core principle of ASU No. 2014-09 is to recognize revenues when promised goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected to be received for those goods or services. ASU No. 2014-09 defines a five step process to achieve this core principle and, in doing so, it is possible more judgment and estimates may be required within the revenue recognition process than are required under existing U.S. GAAP including identifying performance obligations in the contract, estimating the amount of variable consideration to include in the transaction price and allocating the transaction price to each separate performance obligation. ASU No. 2014-09 also

requires certain enhanced disclosures, including disclosures on the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenues and cash flows from contracts with customers. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-14, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers - Deferral of the Effective Date,” which defers the effective date of ASU No. 2014-09 by one year, with an option that would permit companies to adopt the standard as early as the original effective date. As a result, ASU No. 2014-09 will be effective for the Company as of the first quarter of fiscal year 2019 for which the Company plans to adopt ASU No. 2014-09 using the modified retrospective transition method with the cumulative effect of initially applying ASU No. 2014-09 recognized at the date of initial application along with providing certain additional disclosures as defined per ASU No. 2014-09.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-08, “Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net)” (“ASU No. 2016-08”), which provides clarifying implementation guidance to the principal versus agent provisions of ASU No. 2014-09.

In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-10 “Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing” (“ASU No. 2016-10”), which provides clarifying implementation guidance for applying ASU No. 2014-09 with respect to identifying performance obligations and the accounting for licensing arrangements.

In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-12 “Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients” (“ASU No. 2016-12”), which provides certain clarifying guidance for ASU No. 2014-09 relative to treatment of sales taxes, non-cash consideration, collectibility and certain aspects of transitional guidance.

In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-20 “Technical Corrections and Improvements to Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers”, which provides certain technical corrections for ASU No. 2014-09 including the impairment testing of capitalized contract costs, disclosure of remaining performance obligations, and certain other matters.

Each of ASU No. 2016-08, ASU No. 2016-10, ASU No. 2016-12 and ASU No. 2016-20 have the same effective date as ASU No. 2014-09. The Company has identified certain expected impacts of the new standard on its Consolidated Financial Statements. Specifically, the Company expects to capitalize certain sales commissions, as well as capitalize certain additional costs that are part of setting up or converting a client’s systems to function with the Company’s technology, both of which are currently expensed. Additionally, the Company expects to recognize proxy revenue predominantly at the time of proxy distribution to the client’s shareholders rather than on the date of the client’s shareholder meeting, which is typically 30 days after the proxy distribution. Other expected changes to the timing of revenue recognition include deferral of revenue from certain transaction processing platform enhancements as well as acceleration of revenue from certain multi-year software license arrangements that are currently recognized over the term of the software subscription. While the annual impact of ASU No. 2014-09, and related amendments, to the Company’s income statement could vary year to year, the annual income statement impact is estimated to be less than 1% of the Company’s fiscal year 2017 revenues and less than 3% of the Company’s fiscal year 2017 earnings before income taxes. Also, the Company currently estimates the cumulative impact to opening retained earnings of adopting ASU No. 2014-09 and related amendments will be less than \$100 million, driven primarily by an increase in capitalized costs.

U. Subsequent Events. In preparing the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company has reviewed events that have occurred after June 30, 2018 through the date of issuance of the Consolidated Financial Statements. Refer to Note 20, “Subsequent Events” for a description of the Company’s subsequent events.

NOTE 3. EARNINGS PER SHARE

Basic earnings per share (“EPS”) is calculated by dividing the Company’s Net earnings by the basic Weighted-average shares outstanding for the periods presented. The Company calculates diluted EPS using the treasury stock method, which reflects the potential dilution that could occur if outstanding stock options at the presented date are exercised and restricted stock unit awards have vested.

As of June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the computation of diluted EPS did not include 1.1 million, 0.5 million and 0.7 million options to purchase Broadridge common stock, respectively, as the effect of their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive.

The following table sets forth the denominators of the basic and diluted EPS computations:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Weighted-average shares outstanding:			
Basic	116.8	118.0	118.3
Common stock equivalents	<u>3.5</u>	<u>2.8</u>	<u>3.4</u>
Diluted	<u>120.4</u>	<u>120.8</u>	<u>121.6</u>

The following table sets forth the computation of basic EPS utilizing Net earnings for the fiscal year and the Company's basic Weighted-average shares outstanding:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions, except per share amounts)		
Net earnings	\$ 427.9	\$ 326.8	\$ 307.5
Basic Weighted-average shares outstanding	116.8	118.0	118.3
Basic EPS	\$ 3.66	\$ 2.77	\$ 2.60

The following table sets forth the computation of diluted EPS utilizing Net earnings for the fiscal year and the Company's diluted Weighted-average shares outstanding:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions, except per share amounts)		
Net earnings	\$ 427.9	\$ 326.8	\$ 307.5
Diluted Weighted-average shares outstanding	120.4	120.8	121.6
Diluted EPS	\$ 3.56	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.53

NOTE 4. INTEREST EXPENSE, NET

Interest expense, net consisted of the following:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Interest expense on borrowings	\$ 42.4	\$ 44.7	\$ 28.4
Interest income	<u>(3.8)</u>	<u>(2.0)</u>	<u>(2.6)</u>
Interest expense, net	<u>\$ 38.6</u>	<u>\$ 42.7</u>	<u>\$ 25.7</u>

NOTE 5. OTHER NON-OPERATING (INCOME) EXPENSES, NET

Other non-operating (income) expenses, net consisted of the following:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Losses from equity method investments	\$ 2.7	\$ 5.2	\$ 5.1
Foreign currency exchange (gain) loss	(2.0)	4.8	0.5
Other (gains) losses	<u>(5.5)</u>	<u>(9.3)</u>	<u>—</u>
Other non-operating (income) expenses, net	<u>\$ (4.7)</u>	<u>\$ 0.8</u>	<u>\$ 5.6</u>

NOTE 6. ACQUISITIONS

Assets acquired and liabilities assumed in business combinations are recorded on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets as of the respective acquisition date based upon the estimated fair values at such date. The results of operations of the business acquired by the Company are included in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Earnings since the respective date of acquisition. The excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair values of the underlying assets acquired and liabilities assumed is allocated to Goodwill.

The Company is providing pro forma supplemental information for the NACC acquisition as the Company deemed this acquisition to be material to the Company's operating results.

Pro forma supplemental financial information for all acquisitions, excluding NACC, is not provided as the impact of these acquisitions on the Company's operating results, financial position or cash flows was not material for any acquisition individually.

Fiscal Year 2018 Acquisitions:

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

Summit

In October 2017, the Company completed the acquisition of Summit, a full service financial document management solutions provider, including document composition and regulatory filing services. The aggregate purchase price was \$30.6 million in cash, consisting of \$26.4 million in cash payments net of cash acquired, a \$1.4 million note payable to the sellers that will be settled in the future, and a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$2.7 million. The contingent consideration liability is payable over the next three years upon the achievement by the acquired business of certain revenue and earnings targets. The contingent consideration liability has a maximum potential pay-out of \$11.0 million upon the achievement in full of the defined financial targets by the acquired business. Net tangible assets acquired in the transaction were \$0.2 million. This acquisition resulted in \$18.5 million of Goodwill, which is primarily tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$12.0 million, consist primarily of software technology and customer relationships, which are being amortized over a five-year life and seven-year life, respectively.

In fiscal year 2018, the Company increased the contingent consideration liability by \$1.3 million. The fair value of the remaining contingent consideration liability at June 30, 2018 is \$4.0 million.

ActivePath

In March 2018, the Company completed the acquisition of ActivePath, a digital technology company with technology that enhances the consumer experience associated with consumer statements, bills and regulatory communications. The aggregate purchase price was \$24.2 million, consisting of \$21.8 million in cash payments net of cash acquired, and a \$2.4 million note payable to the sellers that will be settled in the future. Net tangible liabilities assumed in the transaction were \$2.3 million. This acquisition resulted in \$21.0 million of Goodwill, which is not tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$5.6 million, consist primarily of software technology and customer relationships, which are being amortized over a five-year life and two-year life, respectively.

FundAssist

In May 2018, the Company completed the acquisition of FundAssist, a regulatory, marketing and sales solutions service provider to the global investments industry. The aggregate purchase price was \$47.0 million, consisting of \$40.6 million in cash payments net of cash acquired, and a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$6.4 million. The contingent consideration liability contains a revenue component which will be settled in fiscal year 2021, based on the achievement of a defined revenue target by the acquired business. Net tangible liabilities assumed in the transaction were \$1.9 million. This acquisition preliminarily resulted in \$28.5 million of Goodwill, which is not tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$20.4 million, consist primarily of customer relationships and software technology, which are being amortized over a six-year life and five-year life, respectively.

The allocation of the purchase price will be finalized upon completion of the analysis of the fair values of the acquired business' assets and liabilities, and is still subject to a working capital adjustment.

ASSET ACQUISITION

Purchase of Intellectual Property

In February 2018, the Company paid \$40.0 million to an affiliate of Inveshare, Inc. (“Inveshare”) for the delivery of blockchain technology applications, as contemplated as part of the Company’s acquisition of intellectual property assets from Inveshare.

Fiscal Year 2017 Acquisitions:

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

NACC

In July 2016, the Company’s Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired the net assets of the North American Customer Communications (“NACC”) business of DST Systems, Inc., a leading provider of customer communication services including print and digital communication solutions, content management, postal optimization, and fulfillment.

The aggregate purchase price was \$410.0 million in cash, or \$406.2 million net of cash acquired and other closing adjustments. Net tangible assets acquired in the transaction were \$52.2 million. This acquisition resulted in \$135.7 million of Goodwill, which is primarily tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$218.3 million, consist primarily of customer relationships and software technology, which are being amortized over a ten-year life and seven-year life, respectively. The results of NACC’s operations were included in the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K from the date of acquisition.

The following summarizes the allocation of purchase price for the NACC acquisition (in millions):

	<u>NACC</u>
Accounts receivable, net	\$ 89.1
Other current assets	19.5
Property, plant and equipment	45.0
Intangible assets	218.3
Goodwill	135.7
Other non-current assets	1.6
Accounts payable	(14.3)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(62.9)
Deferred taxes	(21.9)
Deferred revenue	(1.1)
Other long term liabilities	(2.9)
Consideration paid, net of cash acquired	<u>\$ 406.2</u>

Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information

The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated results of operations in the table below are provided for illustrative purposes only and summarize the combined results of operations of Broadridge and NACC. For purposes of this pro forma presentation, the acquisition of NACC is assumed to have occurred on July 1, 2015. The pro forma financial information for all periods presented also includes the estimated business combination accounting effects resulting from this acquisition, notably amortization expense from the acquired intangible assets, interest expense from a recent bond offering, the proceeds of which were used to fund the acquisition, and certain integration related expenses.

This unaudited pro forma financial information should not be relied upon as being indicative of the historical results that would have been obtained if the acquisition had actually occurred on July 1, 2015, nor of the results of operations that may be obtained in the future.

	<u>Years ended June 30,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Revenues	\$ 4,142.6	\$ 4,059.3
Net earnings	\$ 335.6	\$ 312.4
Basic earnings per share	\$ 2.84	\$ 2.64
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 2.78	\$ 2.57

M&O

In November 2016, the Company’s Global Technology and Operations segment acquired M&O Systems, Inc. (“M&O”). M&O is a provider of SaaS-based compensation management and related solutions for broker-dealers and registered investment advisors, and is now known as Broadridge Advisor Compensation Solutions. The aggregate purchase price was \$24.9 million in cash, consisting of \$22.4 million of cash payments as well as a \$2.5 million note payable to the sellers that was settled in fiscal year 2018. Net tangible liabilities assumed in the transaction were \$3.5 million. This acquisition resulted in \$17.2 million of Goodwill, which is not tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$11.2 million, consist primarily of customer relationships and acquired software technology, which are being amortized over a seven-year life and six-year life, respectively.

MAL

In March 2017, the Company’s Global Technology and Operations segment acquired Message Automation Limited (“MAL”), which is a specialist provider of post-trade control solutions for sell-side and buy-side firms. The Company previously owned 25% of MAL through its acquisition of City Networks Ltd in fiscal year 2010, and purchased the remaining 75% of the company for an aggregate purchase price of \$24.8 million in cash, consisting of \$20.1 million of cash payments net of cash acquired, a \$3.2 million note payable to the sellers that will be settled in the future, and a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$1.4 million. The contingent consideration liability is payable over the next four years upon the achievement by the acquired business of certain revenue and earnings targets. The contingent consideration liability has a maximum potential pay-out of \$2.8 million upon the achievement in full of the defined financial targets by the acquired business. The fair value of the Company’s 25% pre-existing investment in MAL was determined to be \$9.6 million, implied by the aggregate purchase price of the remaining 75% purchased, which resulted in a non-cash, nontaxable gain on investment of \$9.3 million (“MAL investment gain”), included as part of Other non-operating (income) expenses, net. Net tangible liabilities assumed in the transaction were \$2.9 million. This acquisition resulted in \$22.6 million of Goodwill, which is not tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$14.7 million, consist primarily of customer relationships and acquired software technology, which are being amortized over a seven-year life and five-year life, respectively.

In fiscal year 2018, the Company increased the contingent consideration liability by \$0.7 million. The fair value of the remaining contingent consideration liability at June 30, 2018 is \$2.2 million.

ASSET ACQUISITION

Purchase of Intellectual Property

In September 2016, the Company’s Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired intellectual property assets from Inveshare and concurrently entered into a development agreement with an affiliate of Inveshare to use these assets to develop blockchain technology applications for Broadridge’s proxy business. The purchase price was \$95.0 million, which consisted of a \$90.0 million cash payment upon closing of the acquisition and a \$5.0 million obligation payable which the Company paid in September 2017.

Fiscal Year 2016 Acquisitions:

QED

In November 2015, the Company's Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired QED Financial Systems, Inc. ("QED"), a provider of investment accounting solutions that serves public sector institutional investors. The aggregate purchase price was \$15.5 million, consisting of \$13.3 million of cash payments, a \$1.5 million note payable to the sellers that was settled in fiscal year 2017, as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$0.7 million that is payable over the next three years upon the achievement by the acquired business of certain revenue and earnings targets. The contingent consideration liability has a maximum potential pay-out of \$3.5 million upon the achievement in full of the defined financial targets by the acquired business. Net tangible liabilities assumed in the transaction were \$0.4 million. This acquisition resulted in \$11.1 million of Goodwill, which is tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$4.8 million, consist of customer relationships and software technology, which are being amortized over a ten-year life and seven-year life, respectively.

In fiscal year 2017, the Company decreased the contingent consideration liability by \$0.2 million. In fiscal year 2018, the Company decreased the contingent consideration liability by \$0.5 million. The contingent consideration period is complete at June 30, 2018.

4sight Financial

In June 2016, the Company's Global Technology and Operations segment acquired 4sight Financial Software Limited ("4sight"), a global provider of securities financing and collateral management systems to financial institutions. The aggregate purchase price was \$39.6 million, consisting of \$36.0 million of cash payments, as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$3.6 million that is payable over the next three years upon the achievement by the acquired business of certain revenue and earnings targets. The contingent consideration liability has a maximum potential pay-out of \$14.5 million upon the achievement in full of the defined financial targets by the acquired business. Net tangible liabilities assumed in the transaction were \$11.7 million. This acquisition resulted in \$24.5 million of Goodwill, which is not tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$26.8 million, consist of customer relationships and software technology, which are being amortized over a ten-year life and six-year life, respectively.

During the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, goodwill was reduced by \$1.8 million for the settlement of post close working capital adjustments.

In fiscal year 2018, the Company decreased the contingent consideration liability by \$2.6 million. The fair value of the remaining contingent consideration liability at June 30, 2018 is \$0.8 million.

NOTE 7. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Accounting guidance on fair value measurements for certain financial assets and liabilities requires that assets and liabilities carried at fair value be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

- | | |
|---------|--|
| Level 1 | Quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities. |
| Level 2 | Observable market-based inputs other than quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities. |
| Level 3 | Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. Level 3 assets and liabilities include financial instruments whose value is determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant management judgment or estimation. |

In valuing assets and liabilities, the Company is required to maximize the use of quoted market prices and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The Company calculates the fair value of its Level 1 and Level 2 instruments based on the exchange traded price of similar or identical instruments where available or based on other observable instruments. These calculations take into consideration the credit risk of both the Company and its counterparties. The Company has not changed its valuation techniques in measuring the fair value of any financial assets and liabilities during the period.

The Company holds available-for-sale securities issued by a non-public entity for which the lowest level of significant inputs is unobservable. On a recurring basis, the Company uses pricing models and similar techniques for which the determination of fair value requires significant judgment by management. Accordingly, the Company classifies the available-for-sale securities as Level 3 in the table below.

The fair value of the contingent consideration obligations are based on a probability weighted approach derived from the estimates of earn-out criteria and the probability assessment with respect to the likelihood of achieving those criteria. The measurement is based on significant inputs that are not observable in the market, therefore, the Company classifies this liability as Level 3 in the table below.

The following tables set forth the Company's financial assets and liabilities at June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, which are measured at fair value on a recurring basis during the period, segregated by level within the fair value hierarchy:

	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in millions)			
Assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents:				
Money market funds(1)	\$ 86.8	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 86.8
Other current assets:				
Available-for-sale securities.	0.1	—	—	0.1
Other non-current assets:				
Available-for-sale securities.	<u>66.9</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>66.9</u>
Total assets as of June 30, 2018.	<u>\$ 153.8</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 153.8</u>
Liabilities:				
Contingent consideration obligations	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 18.6</u>	<u>\$ 18.6</u>
Total liabilities as of June 30, 2018	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 18.6</u>	<u>\$ 18.6</u>

	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in millions)			
Assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents:				
Money market funds(1)	\$ 37.9	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 37.9
Other current assets:				
Available-for-sale securities.	0.1	—	—	0.1
Other non-current assets:				
Available-for-sale securities.	<u>50.6</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1.1</u>	<u>51.7</u>
Total assets as of June 30, 2017.	<u>\$ 88.6</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1.1</u>	<u>\$ 89.8</u>
Liabilities:				
Contingent consideration obligations	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 6.7</u>	<u>\$ 6.7</u>
Total liabilities as of June 30, 2017	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 6.7</u>	<u>\$ 6.7</u>

(1) Money market funds include money market deposit account balances of \$28.4 million and less than \$0.1 million as of June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The following table sets forth an analysis of changes during fiscal years 2018 and 2017 in Level 3 financial liabilities of the Company:

	<u>June 30,</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
	(in millions)	
Beginning balance	\$ 6.7	\$ 5.5
Additional contingent consideration incurred	13.5	2.8
Net decrease in contingent consideration liability	(1.1)	(0.6)
Foreign currency impact on contingent consideration liability	0.2	(0.4)
Payments	<u>(0.7)</u>	<u>(0.7)</u>
Ending balance	<u>\$ 18.6</u>	<u>\$ 6.7</u>

The Company incurred Level 3 fair value asset impairments of \$1.1 million in fiscal year 2018, and did not incur any Level 3 fair value asset impairments during fiscal years 2017 and 2016. Changes in economic conditions or model based valuation techniques may require the transfer of financial instruments between levels. The Company's policy is to record transfers between levels if any, as of the beginning of the fiscal year.

NOTE 8. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, NET

Property, plant and equipment at cost and Accumulated depreciation at June 30, 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

	<u>June 30,</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
	(in millions)	
Property, plant and equipment:		
Land and buildings	\$ 2.6	\$ 2.6
Equipment	432.1	425.4
Furniture, leaseholds and other	<u>161.5</u>	<u>139.1</u>
	596.3	567.1
Less: Accumulated depreciation	<u>(392.2)</u>	<u>(369.0)</u>
Property, plant and equipment, net	<u>\$ 204.1</u>	<u>\$ 198.1</u>

In fiscal years 2018 and 2017, Property, plant and equipment and Accumulated depreciation were each reduced by \$40.3 million and \$91.7 million, respectively, for asset retirements related to fully depreciated property, plant and equipment no longer in use.

Depreciation expense for Property, plant and equipment for the years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was as follows:

	<u>Years ended June 30,</u>		
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
	(in millions)		
Depreciation expense for property, plant and equipment	\$ 63.4	\$ 53.5	\$ 38.7

NOTE 9. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET

Changes in Goodwill for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

	<u>Investor Communication Solutions</u>	<u>Global Technology and Operations</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in millions)		
Goodwill, gross, at July 1, 2016	\$ 689.7	\$ 309.6	\$ 999.3
Additions	135.7	39.8	175.5
Fair value adjustments	—	(0.5)	(0.5)
Foreign currency translation and other	(4.4)	(10.5)	(14.9)
Accumulated impairment losses	—	—	—
Goodwill, net, at June 30, 2017	<u>\$ 821.0</u>	<u>\$ 338.4</u>	<u>\$ 1,159.3</u>
Goodwill, gross, at June 30, 2017	\$ 821.0	\$ 338.4	\$ 1,159.3
Transfers(a)	(38.7)	38.7	—
Additions	88.2	—	88.2
Fair value adjustments	—	—	—
Foreign currency translation and other	13.9	(6.5)	7.4
Accumulated impairment losses	—	—	—
Goodwill, net, at June 30, 2018	<u>\$ 884.4</u>	<u>\$ 370.5</u>	<u>\$ 1,254.9</u>

(a) In connection with an organizational change made in the second quarter of fiscal year 2018, in order to further align and enhance our portfolio of services, certain discrete services that were previously reported in our Investor Communication Solutions reportable segment are now reported within the Global Technology and Operations reportable segment. As a result, \$38.7 million of goodwill was reclassified from the ICS segment to the GTO segment based on a relative fair value analysis.

Additions for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 include \$18.5 million, \$21.0 million and \$28.5 million for the acquisitions of Summit, ActivePath and FundAssist, respectively. Additions for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 include \$135.7 million, \$17.2 million and \$22.6 million for the acquisitions of NACC, M&O and MAL, respectively.

Fair value adjustments for fiscal year 2017 primarily represent reductions in goodwill of \$1.8 million for 4sight related to the settlement of post-closing working capital adjustments, partially offset by a \$1.2 million increase in the fair value of the contingent consideration liability for 4sight that resulted from the finalization of the purchase price allocation in fiscal year 2017 (see Note 6, “Acquisitions”).

During fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company performed the required impairment tests of Goodwill and determined that there was no impairment. The Company also performs a sensitivity analysis under Step 1 of the goodwill impairment test assuming hypothetical reductions in the fair values of the reporting units. A 10% change in our estimates of projected future operating cash flows, discount rates, or terminal value growth rates, which are the most significant estimates used in our calculations of the fair values of the reporting units, would not result in an impairment of our goodwill.

Intangible assets at cost and accumulated amortization at June 30, 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

	June 30,					
	2018			2017		
	Original Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Intangible Assets, net	Original Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Intangible Assets, net
	(in millions)					
Software licenses	\$ 117.5	\$ (87.5)	\$ 30.0	\$ 124.6	\$ (91.1)	\$ 33.6
Acquired software technology	117.8	(73.0)	44.8	106.9	(65.1)	41.9
Customer contracts and lists	453.8	(162.1)	291.7	435.3	(128.3)	307.0
Acquired intellectual property	135.0	(36.9)	98.1	95.0	(15.0)	80.0
Other intangibles	47.7	(18.2)	29.5	38.1	(14.2)	24.0
	<u>\$ 871.8</u>	<u>\$ (377.7)</u>	<u>\$ 494.1</u>	<u>\$ 800.0</u>	<u>\$ (313.6)</u>	<u>\$ 486.4</u>

In fiscal years 2018 and 2017, intangible assets and accumulated amortization were reduced by \$36.7 million and \$0.6 million, respectively, for asset retirements related to fully amortized intangibles.

Other intangibles consist of capitalized internal use software and the following intangible assets acquired in business acquisitions: intellectual property, covenants, patents, and trademarks. All of the intangible assets have finite lives and, as such, are subject to amortization.

The weighted-average remaining useful life of the intangible assets is as follows:

	Weighted-Average Remaining Useful Life (Years)
Acquired software technology	4.2
Software licenses	2.8
Customer contracts and lists	7.1
Acquired intellectual property	3.7
Other intangibles	4.3
Total weighted-average remaining useful life	5.7

Amortization of intangibles for the years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was as follows:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Amortization expense for intangible assets	\$ 100.2	\$ 87.7	\$ 45.8

Estimated remaining amortization expenses of the Company's existing intangible assets for the next five fiscal years and thereafter are as follows:

Years Ending June 30,	(in millions)
2019	\$ 104.9
2020	99.0
2021	89.6
2022	66.2
2023	50.7
Thereafter	83.7

NOTE 10. OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS

Other non-current assets consisted of the following:

	June 30,	
	2018	2017
	(in millions)	
Deferred client conversion and start-up costs	\$ 186.0	\$ 162.4
Deferred data center costs(a)	35.0	40.1
Long-term investments	80.3	63.4
Long-term broker fees	28.7	24.2
Other	30.5	26.4
Total	<u>\$ 360.5</u>	<u>\$ 316.4</u>

(a) Represents deferred data center costs associated with the Company’s information technology services agreements with International Business Machines Corporation (“IBM”). Please refer to Note 16, “Contractual Commitments, Contingencies and Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements” for a further discussion.

NOTE 11. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following:

	June 30,	
	2018	2017
	(in millions)	
Employee compensation and benefits	\$ 233.2	\$ 221.2
Accrued broker fees	85.2	79.5
Accrued taxes	25.3	80.2
Accrued dividend payable	42.5	37.9
Customer deposits	39.2	39.5
Other	53.9	37.1
Total	<u>\$ 479.2</u>	<u>\$ 495.3</u>

NOTE 12. BORROWINGS

Outstanding borrowings and available capacity under the Company’s borrowing arrangements were as follows:

	Expiration Date	Principal amount outstanding at June 30, 2018	Carrying value at June 30, 2018	Carrying value at June 30, 2017	Unused Available Capacity	Fair Value at June 30, 2018
Long-term debt						
		(in millions)				
Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility	February 2022	\$ 160.0	\$ 160.0	\$ 210.0	\$ 840.0	\$ 160.0
Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes	September 2020	400.0	398.5	397.9	—	405.8
Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes	June 2026	500.0	494.8	494.1	—	474.4
		<u>\$ 1,060.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,053.4</u>	<u>\$ 1,102.1</u>	<u>\$ 840.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,040.2</u>
Total debt		<u>\$ 1,060.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,053.4</u>	<u>\$ 1,102.1</u>	<u>\$ 840.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,040.2</u>

Future principal payments on the Company’s outstanding debt are as follows:

Years ending June 30,	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Thereafter	Total
(in millions)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 400.0	\$ 160.0	\$ —	\$ 500.0	\$ 1,060.0

Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility: On February 6, 2017, the Company entered into an amended and restated \$1.0 billion five-year revolving credit facility (the “Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility”), which replaced the \$750.0 million five-year revolving credit facility entered into during August 2014 (the “Fiscal 2015 Revolving Credit Facility”) (together the “Revolving Credit Facilities”). The Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility is comprised of a \$900.0 million U.S. dollar tranche and a \$100.0 million multicurrency tranche. At June 30, 2018, the Company had \$160.0 million in outstanding borrowings and had unused available capacity of \$840.0 million under the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility.

The weighted-average interest rate on the Revolving Credit Facilities was 2.44%, 1.79% and 1.30% for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The fair value of the variable-rate Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility borrowings at June 30, 2018 approximates carrying value and has been classified as a Level 2 financial liability.

Borrowings under the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility can be made in tranches up to 360 days and bear interest at LIBOR plus 100 basis points. In addition, the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility has an annual facility fee equal to 12.5 basis points on the entire facility, similar to the previous Fiscal 2015 Revolving Credit Facility. The annual facility fees for the Revolving Credit Facilities totaled \$1.3 million and \$1.1 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017, respectively. The Company incurred \$1.8 million in costs to establish the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility. As of June 30, 2018, \$2.1 million of these costs remain to be amortized (including \$0.2 million and \$0.6 million of issuance costs from the Fiscal 2012 Revolving Credit Facility and Fiscal 2015 Revolving Credit Facility, respectively). Such costs are capitalized in Other non-current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets and are being amortized to Interest expense, net on a straight-line basis, which approximates the effective interest method, over the term of this facility.

The Company may voluntarily prepay, in whole or in part and without premium or penalty, borrowings under the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility at any time. The Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility is subject to certain covenants, including a leverage ratio. At June 30, 2018, the Company is in compliance with all covenants of the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility.

Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes: In August 2013, the Company completed an offering of \$400.0 million in aggregate principal amount of senior notes (the “Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes”). The Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes will mature on September 1, 2020 and bear interest at a rate of 3.95% per annum. Interest on the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on March 1st and September 1st of each year. The Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes were issued at a price of 99.871% (effective yield to maturity of 3.971%). The indenture governing the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes contains certain covenants including covenants restricting the Company’s ability to create or incur liens securing indebtedness for borrowed money and to enter into certain sale-leaseback transactions. At June 30, 2018, the Company is in compliance with the covenants of the indenture governing the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes. The indenture also contains covenants regarding the purchase of the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes upon a change of control triggering event. The Company may redeem the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes in whole or in part at any time before their maturity. The Company incurred \$4.3 million in debt issuance costs to establish the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes. These costs have been capitalized and are being amortized to Interest expense, net on a straight-line basis over the seven-year term. As of June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017, \$1.3 million and \$1.9 million, respectively, of debt issuance costs remain to be amortized and have been presented as a direct deduction from the carrying value of the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes. The fair value of the fixed-rate Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes at June 30, 2018 and 2017 was \$405.8 million and \$419.1 million, respectively, based on quoted market prices and has been classified as a Level 1 financial liability (as defined in Note 7, “Fair Value of Financial Instruments”).

Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes: In June 2016, the Company completed an offering of \$500.0 million in aggregate principal amount of senior notes (the “Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes”). The Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes will mature on June 27, 2026 and bear interest at a rate of 3.40% per annum. Interest on the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on June 27 and December 27 of each year. The Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes were issued at a price of 99.589% (effective yield to maturity of 3.449%). The indenture governing the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes contains certain covenants including covenants restricting the Company’s ability to create or incur liens securing indebtedness for borrowed money, to enter into certain sale-leaseback transactions, and to engage in mergers or consolidations and transfer or lease all or substantially all of our assets. At June 30, 2018, the Company is in compliance with the covenants of the indenture governing the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes. The indenture also contains covenants regarding the purchase of the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes upon a change of control triggering event. The Company may redeem the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes in whole or in part at any time before their maturity. The

Company incurred \$4.5 million in debt issuance costs to establish the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes. These costs have been capitalized and are being amortized to Interest expense, net on a straight-line basis, which approximates the effective interest method, over the ten-year term. As of June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017, \$3.5 million and \$4.0 million, respectively, of debt issuance costs remain to be amortized and have been presented as a direct deduction from the carrying value of the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes. The fair value of the fixed-rate Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes at June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017 was \$474.4 million and \$494.6 million, respectively, based on quoted market prices and has been classified as a Level 1 financial liability (as defined in Note 7, “Fair Value of Financial Instruments”).

The Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility, Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes, and Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and are ranked equally in right of payment.

In addition, certain of the Company’s subsidiaries established unsecured, uncommitted lines of credit with banks. As of June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, there were no outstanding borrowings under these lines of credit.

NOTE 13. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

Incentive Equity Awards. The Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. 2007 Omnibus Award Plan (the “2007 Plan”) provides for the granting of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, phantom stock awards, stock bonuses and performance compensation awards to employees, non-employee directors, and other key individuals who perform services for the Company. The accounting for stock-based compensation requires the measurement of stock-based compensation expense to be recognized in Net earnings based on the fair value of the award on the date of grant. In accordance with the 2007 Plan, the Company’s stock-based compensation consists of the following:

Stock Options: Stock options are granted to employees at exercise prices equal to the fair market value of the Company’s common stock on the dates of grant. Stock options are generally issued under a graded vesting schedule, meaning that they vest ratably over four years, and have a term of 10 years. A portion of the stock options granted in fiscal year 2014 and fiscal year 2018 have a cliff vesting schedule meaning that they vest in four years from the grant date and have a term of 10 years. Compensation expense for stock options under a graded vesting schedule is recognized over the requisite service period for each separately vesting portion of the stock option award. Compensation expense for stock options under a cliff vesting schedule is recognized equally over the four year vesting period with 25 percent of the cost recognized over each 12 month period net of estimated forfeitures.

Time-based Restricted Stock Units: The Company has a time-based restricted stock unit (“RSU”) program under which RSUs representing the right to receive one share of the Company’s common stock for each vested RSU are granted. Time-based RSUs typically vest two and one-half years from the date of grant. The Company records stock compensation expense for time-based RSUs net of estimated forfeitures on a straight-line basis over the vesting period.

Performance-based Restricted Stock Units: The Company has a performance-based RSU program under which RSUs representing the right to receive one share of the Company’s common stock for each vested RSU are granted. RSUs vest upon the achievement by the Company of specific performance metrics. The Company records stock compensation expense for performance-based RSUs net of estimated forfeitures on a straight-line basis over the performance period, plus a subsequent vesting period, which typically totals approximately two and one-half years from the date of grant.

The activity related to the Company's incentive equity awards for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 consisted of the following:

	Stock Options		Time-based RSUs		Performance-based RSUs	
	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Balances at July 1, 2015	7,673,947	\$ 29.00	1,526,460	\$ 34.51	547,865	\$ 33.94
Granted	679,995	52.51	574,889	52.28	262,292	50.79
Exercised(a)	(1,192,266)	20.83	—	—	—	—
Vesting of RSUs(b)	—	—	(758,964)	31.30	(264,868)	30.30
Expired/forfeited	(102,609)	34.32	(139,489)	40.45	(76,773)	23.43
Balances at June 30, 2016	7,059,067	\$ 32.57	1,202,896	\$ 44.34	468,516	\$ 47.15
Granted	568,465	67.15	531,301	64.38	225,731	64.52
Exercised(a)	(2,384,449)	25.44	—	—	—	—
Vesting of RSUs(b)	—	—	(586,617)	40.00	(171,082)	38.50
Expired/forfeited	(105,442)	36.13	(72,987)	53.74	(52,303)	50.38
Balances at June 30, 2017	5,137,641	\$ 39.63	1,074,593	\$ 55.98	470,862	\$ 58.26
Granted	1,079,442	93.42	456,217	78.86	198,485	76.71
Exercised(a)	(1,654,877)	31.09	—	—	—	—
Vesting of RSUs(b)	—	—	(463,561)	52.86	(150,068)	52.96
Expired/forfeited	(83,918)	42.89	(84,850)	60.18	(123,590)	43.00
Balances at June 30, 2018(c)	<u>4,478,288</u>	\$ 55.69	<u>982,399</u>	\$ 67.72	<u>395,689</u>	\$ 74.29

- (a) Stock options exercised during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 had intrinsic values of \$116.3 million, \$104.7 million and \$41.3 million, respectively.
- (b) Time-based RSUs that vested during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 had a total fair value of \$50.6 million, \$39.8 million and \$44.9 million, respectively. Performance-based RSUs that vested during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 had a total fair value of \$19.1 million, \$11.6 million and \$15.6 million, respectively.
- (c) As of June 30, 2018, the Company's outstanding stock options using the fiscal year-end share price of \$115.10 had an aggregate intrinsic value of \$266.1 million. As of June 30, 2018, the Company's outstanding "in the money" vested stock options using the fiscal year-end share price of \$115.10 had an aggregate intrinsic value of \$191.5 million. As of June 30, 2018, time-based RSUs and performance-based RSUs expected to vest using the fiscal year-end share price of \$115.10 (approximately 0.9 million and 0.4 million shares, respectively) had an aggregate intrinsic value of \$106.2 million and \$44.8 million, respectively. The tables below summarize information regarding the Company's outstanding and exercisable stock options as of June 30, 2018:

Range of Exercise Prices	Outstanding Options			
	Options Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in millions)(a)
\$0.01 to \$20.00	37,500	0.84	\$ 17.26	
\$20.01 to \$35.00	825,657	3.80	\$ 23.07	
\$35.01 to \$50.00	734,675	5.63	\$ 37.57	
\$50.01 to \$65.00	1,301,084	7.11	\$ 52.10	
\$65.01 to \$80.00	506,692	8.62	\$ 67.32	
\$80.01 to \$95.00	<u>1,072,680</u>	9.61	\$ 93.41	
	<u>4,478,288</u>	6.97	\$ 55.69	\$ 266.1

Range of Exercise Prices	Exercisable Options			
	Options Exercisable	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in millions)(a)
\$0.01 to \$20.00	37,500	0.84	\$ 17.26	
\$20.01 to \$35.00	825,657	3.80	\$ 23.07	
\$35.01 to \$50.00	734,675	5.63	\$ 37.57	
\$50.01 to \$65.00	774,976	7.06	\$ 52.42	
\$65.01 to \$80.00	111,435	8.62	\$ 67.32	
\$80.01 to \$95.00	38,591	9.39	\$ 88.66	
	<u>2,522,834</u>	5.58	\$ 39.18	\$ 191.5

(a) Calculated using the closing stock price on the last trading day of fiscal year 2018 of \$115.10, less the option exercise price, multiplied by the number of instruments.

Stock-based compensation expense of \$55.1 million, \$46.1 million, and \$43.1 million was recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, as well as related tax benefits of \$15.7 million, \$15.9 million, and \$15.4 million, respectively.

As of June 30, 2018, the total remaining unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock options and RSU awards amounted to \$18.7 million and \$43.1 million, respectively, which will be amortized over the weighted-average remaining requisite service periods of 3.2 years and 1.6 years, respectively.

In April 2013, the Company began reissuing treasury stock to satisfy stock option exercises and issuances under the Company's RSU awards. From time to time, the Company may repurchase shares of its common stock under its authorized share repurchase programs. The Company repurchased 2.2 million shares in fiscal year 2018 under our share repurchase program as compared to 4.6 million shares repurchased in fiscal year 2017, which excludes shares withheld by the Company to cover payroll taxes on the vesting of RSU awards, which are also accounted for as treasury stock. The Company considers several factors in determining when to execute share repurchases, including, among other things, actual and potential acquisition activity, cash balances and cash flows, issuances due to employee benefit plan activity, and market conditions.

The following table presents the assumptions used to determine the fair values of the stock option grants using the Binomial options pricing model during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016:

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2018	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2017	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016
Graded Vesting			
Risk-free interest rate	2.7%	2.1%	1.4%
Dividend yield	1.6%	2.0%	2.3%
Weighted-average volatility factor	23.8%	23.1%	26.7%
Weighted-average expected life (in years)	6.5	6.5	6.5
Weighted-average fair value (in dollars)	\$ 22.16	\$ 13.74	\$ 10.82
Cliff Vesting			
Risk-free interest rate	2.7%		
Dividend yield	1.6%		
Weighted-average volatility factor	23.8%		
Weighted-average expected life (in years)	6.0		
Weighted-average fair value (in dollars)	\$ 21.65		

NOTE 14. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

A. Defined Contribution Savings Plans. The Company sponsors a 401(k) savings plan covering eligible U.S. employees of the Company. This plan provides a base contribution plus Company matching contributions on a portion of employee contributions.

An Executive Retirement and Savings Plan (the “ERSP”) was adopted effective January 1, 2015 for those executives who are not participants in the Broadridge SORP or Broadridge SERP (defined below). The ERSP is a defined contribution plan that allows eligible full-time U.S. employees to defer compensation until a later date and the Company will match a portion of the deferred compensation above the qualified defined contribution compensation and deferral limitations.

The costs recorded by the Company for these plans were:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
401(k) savings plan	\$ 34.4	\$ 35.2	\$ 27.3
ERSP	<u>1.9</u>	<u>1.8</u>	<u>1.2</u>
Total	<u>\$ 36.3</u>	<u>\$ 37.0</u>	<u>\$ 28.5</u>

B. Defined Benefit Pension Plans. The Company sponsors a Supplemental Officer Retirement Plan (the “Broadridge SORP”). The Broadridge SORP is a defined benefit plan pursuant to which the Company will pay supplemental pension benefits to certain key officers upon retirement based upon the officers’ years of service and compensation. The Broadridge SORP is currently unfunded. The Broadridge SORP was closed to new participants beginning in fiscal year 2015.

The Company also sponsors a Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan (the “Broadridge SERP”). The Broadridge SERP is a defined benefit plan pursuant to which the Company will pay supplemental pension benefits to certain key executives upon retirement based upon the executives’ years of service and compensation. The Broadridge SERP is currently unfunded. The Broadridge SERP was closed to new participants beginning in fiscal year 2015.

The amounts charged to expense by the Company for these plans were:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
SORP	\$ 4.3	\$ 3.6	\$ 3.2
SERP	<u>0.6</u>	<u>0.7</u>	<u>0.6</u>
Total	<u>\$ 4.9</u>	<u>\$ 4.3</u>	<u>\$ 3.8</u>

The benefit obligation to the Company under these plans at June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
SORP	\$ 38.3	\$ 35.4	\$ 30.0
SERP	<u>4.5</u>	<u>4.3</u>	<u>3.6</u>
Total	<u>\$ 42.8</u>	<u>\$ 39.7</u>	<u>\$ 33.6</u>

C. Other Post-retirement Benefit Plan. The Company sponsors an Executive Retiree Health Insurance Plan. It is a post-retirement benefit plan pursuant to which the Company helps defray the health care costs of certain eligible key executive retirees and qualifying dependents, based upon the retirees' age and years of service, until they reach the age of 65. The plan is currently unfunded.

The amounts charged to expense by the Company for this plan were:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Executive Retiree Health Insurance Plan	\$ 0.4	\$ 0.3	\$ 0.3

The benefit obligation to the Company under this plan at June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Executive Retiree Health Insurance Plan	\$ 5.3	\$ 4.9	\$ 4.2

NOTE 15. INCOME TAXES

Earnings before income taxes shown below are based on the geographic location to which such earnings are attributable.

	Years Ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Earnings before income taxes:			
U.S.	\$ 450.0	\$ 398.6	\$ 389.2
Foreign	111.1	89.5	79.7
Total.	<u>\$ 561.0</u>	<u>\$ 488.1</u>	<u>\$ 468.9</u>

The Provision for income taxes consists of the following components:

	Years Ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Current:			
U.S. Domestic	\$ 89.4	\$ 138.2	\$ 134.9
Foreign	43.4	24.8	23.9
State.	9.6	13.0	8.5
Total current	142.4	176.0	167.3
Deferred:			
U.S. Domestic	(13.6)	(7.9)	(7.4)
Foreign	4.9	(4.2)	(0.4)
State.	(0.6)	(2.5)	1.9
Total deferred	(9.3)	(14.7)	(5.9)
Total Provision for income taxes.	<u>\$ 133.1</u>	<u>\$ 161.4</u>	<u>\$ 161.4</u>

	Years Ended June 30,					
	2018	%	2017	%	2016	%
	(in millions)					
Provision for income taxes at U.S. statutory rate	\$ 157.4	28.1	\$ 170.8	35.0	\$ 164.1	35.0
Increase (decrease) in Provision for income taxes from:						
State taxes, net of federal tax	9.4	1.7	6.7	1.4	7.0	1.5
Foreign taxes	(2.4)	(0.4)	(6.9)	(1.4)	(5.6)	(1.2)
Valuation allowances	(5.0)	(0.9)	(0.6)	(0.1)	(0.3)	(0.1)
Non-taxable investment gain	—	—	(3.3)	(0.7)	—	—
Stock-Based Compensation - Excess Tax Benefits . .	(40.9)	(7.3)	—	—	—	—
Tax Act Items	15.4	2.7	—	—	—	—
Other	(0.8)	(0.1)	(5.3)	(1.1)	(3.8)	(0.7)
Total Provision for income taxes	<u>\$ 133.1</u>	<u>23.7</u>	<u>\$ 161.4</u>	<u>33.1</u>	<u>\$ 161.4</u>	<u>34.4</u>

The Provision for income taxes and effective tax rates for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were \$133.1 million and 23.7%, compared to \$161.4 million and 33.1%, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, respectively. The decrease in the effective tax rate for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 is primarily due to the recognition of \$40.9 million of excess tax benefits attributable to stock-based compensation as well as a reduced U.S. federal tax rate, partially offset by the \$15.4 million of net tax charges relating to the enactment of the Tax Act. In the fiscal year ending June 30, 2018, the Company's federal corporate statutory income tax rate was subject to a full year blended tax rate of 28.1%. Notwithstanding the reduction in the federal corporate statutory income tax rate, the Tax Act required companies to pay a transition tax on earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries at December 31, 2017. The SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118") which provides the Company with up to one year to finalize accounting for the impacts of the Tax Act. Under SAB 118, the Company has estimated the transition tax to be \$12.4 million. The Company also accrued \$18.4 million of foreign jurisdiction withholding taxes with respect to the earnings deemed repatriated for U.S. tax purposes. Partially offsetting the \$30.8 million of aggregate expense related to foreign earnings is a \$15.3 million benefit related to the remeasurement of the Company's net U.S. federal and state deferred tax liabilities. In addition, beginning with fiscal year 2019, the Company will be required under the Tax Act to determine on an annual basis if it has a U.S. taxable income inclusion under the "Global Intangible Low Tax Income (GILTI)" rules with respect to its foreign subsidiaries. To the extent there is a taxable inclusion, the Company has elected to account for the U.S. tax on the GILTI inclusion as a period cost and therefore has not recorded deferred taxes relating to the GILTI inclusion on its foreign subsidiaries for fiscal year 2018. The final impact of the transition tax and the foreign jurisdiction withholding taxes may differ from the estimated amounts due to availability of additional information to more precisely compute the amount of tax, additional regulatory guidance that may be issued, and changes in assumptions. Beginning July 1, 2018, the Company will be subject to a U.S. federal corporate statutory income tax rate of 21.0%.

The Provision for income taxes and effective tax rates for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$161.4 million and 33.1%, compared to \$161.4 million and 34.4%, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, respectively. The effective tax for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 was impacted by the recognition of the non-cash, nontaxable \$9.3 million MAL investment gain. Excluding that investment gain, the effective tax rate for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 was 33.7%. In addition to the tax benefit from the MAL investment gain, the effective tax rate also declined as a result of a \$2.2 million increase in the current year accrual for the Section 199 domestic production activities deduction relating to prior tax years. The effective tax rate was also positively impacted by approximately 20 basis points due to a more favorable mix of geographical income.

As of June 30, 2018, the Company had approximately \$466.4 million of accumulated earnings and profits attributable to foreign subsidiaries. The Company considers \$175.8 million of accumulated earnings attributable to foreign subsidiaries to be permanently reinvested outside the U.S. and has not determined the cost to repatriate such earnings since it is not practicable to calculate the amount of income taxes payable in the event all such foreign

earnings are repatriated. The Company does not consider the remaining \$290.6 million of accumulated earnings to be permanently reinvested outside the U.S. Under SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin 118, the Company has provisionally accrued approximately \$10.3 million of foreign withholding taxes and \$0.8 million of state income taxes attributable to such earnings.

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when such differences are expected to reverse. Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities at June 30, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

	<u>June 30,</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
	(in millions)	
Classification:		
Current deferred tax assets (included in Other current assets)	\$ —	\$ 26.1
Long-term deferred tax assets (included in Other non-current assets)	9.2	2.7
Current deferred tax liabilities (included in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities)	—	(0.8)
Long-term deferred tax liabilities	<u>(57.9)</u>	<u>(82.0)</u>
Net deferred tax liabilities	<u>\$ (48.8)</u>	<u>\$ (54.0)</u>
Components:		
Deferred tax assets:		
Accrued expenses not currently deductible	\$ 3.5	\$ 5.6
Depreciation	2.2	18.8
Compensation and benefits not currently deductible	51.7	70.3
Net operating and capital losses	12.1	20.4
Tax credits	5.2	4.4
Other	<u>6.6</u>	<u>6.8</u>
Total deferred tax assets	81.3	126.3
Less: Valuation allowances	<u>(3.8)</u>	<u>(9.3)</u>
Deferred tax assets, net	<u>77.6</u>	<u>117.0</u>
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Goodwill and identifiable intangibles	93.4	141.4
Net deferred expenses	15.5	20.2
Unremitted earnings	11.1	—
Other	<u>6.2</u>	<u>9.4</u>
Deferred tax liabilities	<u>126.3</u>	<u>171.0</u>
Net deferred tax liabilities	<u>\$ (48.8)</u>	<u>\$ (54.0)</u>

The Company has estimated foreign net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$15.2 million as of June 30, 2018 of which \$2.2 million expires in 2019 through 2027 and of which \$13.0 million has an indefinite utilization period. In addition, the Company has estimated U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$22.5 million, which expire in 2019 through 2030.

Valuation allowances are recognized to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that the Company will not be able to utilize the deferred tax assets attributable to net operating and capital loss carryforwards of certain subsidiaries to offset future taxable earnings. The Company has recorded valuation allowances of \$3.8 million and \$9.3 million at June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The determination as to whether a deferred tax asset will be recognized is made on a jurisdictional basis and is based on the evaluation of historical taxable income or loss, projected future taxable income, carryforward periods, scheduled reversals of deferred tax liabilities and tax planning strategies. Projected future taxable income is based on expected results and assumptions as to the jurisdiction in which the income will be earned. The assumptions used to project future taxable income require significant judgment and are consistent with the plans and estimates used to manage the underlying businesses.

In the next twelve months, the Company does not expect a material change to its net reserve balance for unrecognized tax benefits.

The following table summarizes the activity related to the Company’s gross unrecognized tax positions:

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Beginning balance	\$ 18.7	\$ 18.2	\$ 24.4
Gross increase related to prior period tax positions	3.5	0.6	0.6
Gross increase related to current period tax positions	3.0	2.7	2.6
Gross decrease related to prior period tax positions	<u>(2.4)</u>	<u>(2.8)</u>	<u>(9.4)</u>
Ending balance	<u>\$ 22.8</u>	<u>\$ 18.7</u>	<u>\$ 18.2</u>

As of June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 the net reserve for unrecognized tax positions recorded by the Company that is included in the preceding table of gross unrecognized tax positions, was \$19.4 million, \$13.4 million, and \$12.9 million respectively, and if reversed in full, would favorably affect the effective tax rate by these amounts, respectively.

The \$2.4 million, \$2.8 million and \$9.4 million gross decreases in fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, for prior period tax positions related to certain tax audit settlements and certain state, federal and foreign statute of limitation expirations.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, the Company adjusted accrued interest by approximately \$0.5 million and recognized a total liability for interest on unrecognized tax positions of \$3.7 million; in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, the Company adjusted accrued interest by approximately \$(0.2) million and recognized a total liability of \$3.2 million for interest on unrecognized tax positions; in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 the Company adjusted accrued interest by approximately \$(0.3) million and recognized a total liability of \$3.4 million for interest on unrecognized tax positions.

The Company is regularly subject to examination of its income tax returns by U.S. Federal, state and foreign income tax authorities. The tax years that are currently open and could be subject to income tax audits for U.S. federal and most state and local jurisdictions are fiscal years ending June 30, 2014 through June 30, 2018, and for Canadian operations that could be subject to audit in Canada, fiscal years ending June 30, 2013 through June 30, 2018. A change in the assessment of the outcomes of such matters could materially impact our Consolidated Financial Statements.

NOTE 16. CONTRACTUAL COMMITMENTS, CONTINGENCIES, AND OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

Data Center Agreements

In March 2010, the Company and International Business Machines Corporation (“IBM”) entered into an Information Technology Services Agreement (the “IT Services Agreement”), under which IBM provides certain aspects of the Company’s information technology infrastructure. Under the IT Services Agreement, IBM provides a broad range of technology services to the Company including supporting its mainframe, midrange, open systems, network and data center operations, as well as providing disaster recovery services. The Company has the option of incorporating additional services into the agreement over time. The migration of the data center processing to IBM was completed in August 2012. The IT Services Agreement would have expired on June 30, 2022. In March 2015, the Company signed a two-year extension to the IT Services Agreement which expires on June 30, 2024. The Company has the right to renew the term of the IT Services Agreement for up to one additional 12-month term. Commitments remaining under this agreement at June 30, 2018 are \$340.6 million through fiscal year 2024, the final year of the contract.

In March 2014, the Company and IBM United Kingdom Limited (“IBM UK”) entered into an Information Technology Services Agreement (the “EU IT Services Agreement”), under which IBM UK provides data center services supporting the Company’s technology outsourcing services for certain clients in Europe and Asia. The EU

IT Services Agreement expires in October 2023. The Company has the right to renew the initial term of the EU IT Services Agreement for up to one additional 12-month term or one additional 24-month term. Commitments remaining under this agreement at June 30, 2018 are \$27.9 million through fiscal year 2024, the final year of the contract.

The following table summarizes the total expenses related to these agreements:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
IT Services Agreement	\$ 101.2	\$ 99.3	\$ 98.5
EU IT Services Agreement	6.3	5.5	7.5
Total expenses	<u>\$ 107.5</u>	<u>\$ 104.8</u>	<u>\$ 106.0</u>

The Company has capitalized \$62.3 million, including \$0.3 million in fiscal year 2018, related to the build-out of the IBM data center in Other non-current assets, with a net book value of \$31.8 million at June 30, 2018. The Company capitalized \$4.9 million related to the build-out of the IBM UK data center in Other non-current assets, with a net book value of \$2.9 million at June 30, 2018. The asset balance increased by \$0.1 million due to the impact of foreign exchange during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018.

The following table summarizes the total amortization expense of capitalized costs related to these agreements:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
IT Services Agreement	\$ 5.3	\$ 4.6	\$ 4.3
EU IT Services Agreement	0.5	0.4	0.6
Total expenses	<u>\$ 5.8</u>	<u>\$ 5.0</u>	<u>\$ 4.8</u>

Equity Method Investment

The Company contributed \$5.3 million and \$6.0 million to an equity method investment during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and has a remaining commitment of \$1.8 million to fund this investment at June 30, 2018.

Purchase of Intellectual Property

As discussed in Note 6, “Acquisitions,” the Company paid \$40.0 million to an affiliate of Inveshare in February 2018 upon delivery of certain blockchain technology applications, as contemplated as part of the Company’s acquisition of intellectual property assets from Inveshare in September 2016.

Contractual Obligations

The Company has obligations under the IT Services Agreement, the EU IT Services Agreement, and related software maintenance agreements, various facilities and equipment leases, software license agreements, and software/hardware maintenance agreements.

The following table summarizes the total expenses related to these agreements:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(in millions)		
Data center expenses	\$ 107.5	\$ 104.8	\$ 106.0
Facilities and equipment leases	50.4	50.3	38.1
Software license agreements	33.7	32.0	26.5
Software/hardware maintenance agreements	63.5	63.2	53.3
Total expenses	<u>\$ 255.0</u>	<u>\$ 250.3</u>	<u>\$ 223.9</u>

The minimum commitments under these obligations at June 30, 2018 are as follows, which includes the aforementioned IT Services Agreement and EU IT Services Agreement:

<u>Years Ending June 30,</u>	<u>(in millions)</u>
2019	\$ 120.5
2020	111.1
2021	101.2
2022	89.7
2023	86.0
Thereafter	<u>211.3</u>
	<u>\$ 719.8</u>

In addition to fixed rentals, certain leases require payment of maintenance and real estate taxes and contain escalation provisions based on future adjustments in price indices.

Other

In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to various claims and litigation. While the outcome of any claim or litigation is inherently unpredictable, the Company believes that the ultimate resolution of these matters will not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a material impact on its financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

It is not the Company’s business practice to enter into off-balance sheet arrangements. However, the Company is exposed to market risk from changes in foreign currency exchange rates that could impact its financial position, results of operations, and cash flows. The Company manages its exposure to these market risks through its regular operating and financing activities and, when deemed appropriate, through the use of derivative financial instruments. The Company may use derivative financial instruments as risk management tools and not for trading purposes. The Company was not a party to any derivative financial instruments as of June 30, 2018 and 2017.

In the normal course of business, the Company also enters into contracts in which it makes representations and warranties that relate to the performance of the Company’s products and services. The Company does not expect any material losses related to such representations and warranties, or collateral arrangements.

Our business process outsourcing and mutual fund processing services are performed by Broadridge Business Process Outsourcing, LLC (“BBPO”), a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary, which is a broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. (“FINRA”). Although BBPO’s FINRA membership agreement allows it to engage in clearing and the retailing of corporate securities in addition to mutual fund retailing on a wire order basis, BBPO does not clear customer transactions or carry customer accounts. As a registered broker-dealer and member of FINRA, BBPO is subject to the Uniform Net Capital Rule 15c3-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (“Rule 15c3-1”), which requires BBPO to maintain a minimum amount of net capital. At June 30, 2018, BBPO was in compliance with this capital requirement.

BBPO, as a “Managing Clearing Member” of the Options Clearing Corporation (the “OCC”), is also subject to OCC Rule 309(b) with respect to the business process outsourcing services that it provides to other OCC “Managed Clearing Member” broker-dealers. OCC Rule 309(b) requires that BBPO maintain a minimum amount of net capital. At June 30, 2018, BBPO was in compliance with this capital requirement.

In addition, Matrix Trust Company, a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary, is a Colorado State non-depository trust company and National Securities Clearing Corporation trust member, whose primary business is to provide cash agent, custodial and directed or non-discretionary trust services to institutional customers. As a result, Matrix Trust Company is subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the Colorado Division of Banking and the Arizona Department of Financial Institutions, as well as the National Securities Clearing Corporation. Specific capital requirements that involve quantitative measures of assets, liabilities, and certain off-balance sheet items, when applicable, must be met. At June 30, 2018, Matrix Trust Company was in compliance with its capital requirements.

NOTE 17. CHANGES IN ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME/(LOSS) BY COMPONENT

The following tables summarize the changes in the accumulated balances for each component of accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss):

	<u>Foreign Currency Translation</u>	<u>Available for-Sale Securities</u>	<u>Pension and Post- Retirement Liabilities</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in millions)			
Balances at July 1, 2015	\$ (16.6)	\$ 2.0	\$ (6.3)	\$ (20.9)
Other comprehensive income/(loss) before reclassifications	(15.4)	(0.7)	(1.6)	(17.7)
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>0.4</u>	<u>0.4</u>
Balances at June 30, 2016	\$ (31.9)	\$ 1.3	\$ (7.6)	\$ (38.2)
Other comprehensive income/(loss) before reclassifications	(17.0)	1.0	(2.2)	(18.2)
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>0.6</u>	<u>0.6</u>
Balances at June 30, 2017	\$ (48.9)	\$ 2.3	\$ (9.2)	\$ (55.8)
Other comprehensive income/(loss) before reclassifications	5.7	1.1	(0.1)	6.7
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)	<u>—</u>	<u>(3.7)</u>	<u>1.0</u>	<u>(2.7)</u>
Balances at June 30, 2018	<u>\$ (43.2)</u>	<u>\$ (0.4)</u>	<u>\$ (8.3)</u>	<u>\$ (51.9)</u>

The following table summarizes the reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss):

	<u>Years Ended June 30,</u>		
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
	(in millions)		
Available-for-Sale Securities:			
Realized gains reclassified into non-operating income	\$ (5.5)	\$ —	\$ —
Tax expense	<u>1.7</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Amortization of gain, net of tax	<u>\$ (3.7)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Pension and Post-retirement liabilities:			
Amortization of loss reclassified into Selling, general and administrative expenses	\$ 1.5	\$ 1.0	\$ 0.6
Tax income	<u>(0.5)</u>	<u>(0.4)</u>	<u>(0.2)</u>
Amortization of loss, net of tax	<u>\$ 1.0</u>	<u>\$ 0.6</u>	<u>\$ 0.4</u>

NOTE 18. FINANCIAL DATA BY SEGMENT

The Company operates in two reportable segments: Investor Communication Solutions and Global Technology and Operations. See Note 1, “Basis of Presentation” for a further description of the Company’s reportable segments.

The primary components of “Other” are certain gains, losses, corporate overhead expenses and non-operating expenses that have not been allocated to the reportable segments, such as interest expense. Foreign currency exchange is a reconciling item between the actual foreign currency exchange rates and the constant foreign currency exchange rates used for internal management reporting.

Certain corporate expenses, as well as certain centrally managed expenses, are allocated based upon budgeted amounts in a reasonable manner. Because the Company compensates the management of its various businesses on, among other factors, segment profit, the Company may elect to record certain segment-related operating and non-operating expense items in Other rather than reflect such items in segment profit.

In connection with an organizational change made in the second quarter of fiscal year 2018, in order to further align and enhance our portfolio of services, certain discrete services that were previously reported in our Investor Communication Solutions reportable segment are now reported within the Global Technology and Operations reportable segment. As a result, our prior period segment results have been revised to reflect this change in reporting segments.

	<u>Investor Communication Solutions</u>	<u>Global Technology and Operations</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Foreign Currency Exchange</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in millions)				
Year ended June 30, 2018					
Revenues	\$ 3,495.6	\$ 911.6	\$ —	\$ (77.3)	\$ 4,329.9
Earnings (loss) before income taxes . . .	494.6	199.3	(151.4)	18.6	561.0
Assets	2,089.0	908.3	307.4	—	3,304.7
Capital expenditures	39.2	28.6	8.8	—	76.7
Depreciation and amortization	52.2	10.8	19.1	—	82.1
Amortization of acquired intangibles . .	67.8	13.6	—	—	81.4
Amortization of other assets	12.6	30.6	5.3	—	48.5
Year ended June 30, 2017					
Revenues	\$ 3,398.6	\$ 825.5	\$ —	\$ (81.5)	\$ 4,142.6
Earnings (loss) before income taxes . . .	428.2	162.5	(110.5)	8.1	488.1
Assets	1,931.2	886.2	332.4	—	3,149.8
Capital expenditures	33.7	11.1	40.5	—	85.4
Depreciation and amortization	47.5	9.9	11.1	—	68.6
Amortization of acquired intangibles . .	60.8	11.8	—	—	72.6
Amortization of other assets	12.4	23.9	4.6	—	41.0
Year ended June 30, 2016					
Revenues	\$ 2,200.0	\$ 758.4	\$ —	\$ (61.4)	\$ 2,897.0
Earnings (loss) before income taxes . . .	413.9	130.6	(79.0)	3.4	468.9
Assets	1,415.8	771.4	685.5	—	2,872.7
Capital expenditures	38.0	8.5	11.2	—	57.7
Depreciation and amortization	30.1	11.7	10.9	—	52.6
Amortization of acquired intangibles . .	25.1	6.8	—	—	31.8
Amortization of other assets	6.6	25.7	4.3	—	36.6

Revenues and assets by geographic area are as follows:

	<u>United States</u>	<u>Canada</u>	<u>United Kingdom</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in millions)				
Year ended June 30, 2018					
Revenues	\$ 3,907.2	\$ 273.6	\$ 118.7	\$ 30.4	\$ 4,329.9
Assets	\$ 2,661.9	\$ 216.7	\$ 257.8	\$ 168.3	\$ 3,304.7
Year ended June 30, 2017					
Revenues	\$ 3,771.9	\$ 251.4	\$ 92.1	\$ 27.3	\$ 4,142.6
Assets	\$ 2,579.1	\$ 237.9	\$ 238.1	\$ 94.7	\$ 3,149.8
Year ended June 30, 2016					
Revenues	\$ 2,582.1	\$ 213.7	\$ 78.3	\$ 23.0	\$ 2,897.0
Assets	\$ 2,424.9	\$ 171.6	\$ 202.5	\$ 73.7	\$ 2,872.7

NOTE 19. QUARTERLY FINANCIAL RESULTS (UNAUDITED)

Summarized quarterly results of operations for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

	<u>First Quarter</u>	<u>Second Quarter</u>	<u>Third Quarter</u>	<u>Fourth Quarter</u>	<u>Fiscal Year Total</u>
	(in millions, except per share amounts)				
Year ended June 30, 2018					
Revenues	\$ 924.8	\$ 1,012.8	\$ 1,071.9	\$ 1,320.4	\$ 4,329.9
Gross profit	198.2	243.0	268.8	450.3	1,160.3
Operating income	84.4	115.1	130.0	265.4	594.9
Earnings before income taxes	74.3	103.5	125.2	258.0	561.0
Net earnings	49.9	62.1	109.1	206.9	427.9
Basic EPS	0.43	0.53	0.93	1.76	3.66
Diluted EPS	0.42	0.52	0.90	1.72	3.56
Year ended June 30, 2017					
Revenues	\$ 895.3	\$ 892.6	\$ 1,008.9	\$ 1,345.7	\$ 4,142.6
Gross profit	177.4	184.9	235.2	435.6	1,033.0
Operating income	66.0	58.8	109.7	297.0	531.6
Earnings before income taxes	51.5	45.7	106.3	284.7	488.1
Net earnings	33.7	30.1	75.9	187.1	326.8
Basic EPS	0.28	0.25	0.64	1.60	2.77
Diluted EPS	0.28	0.25	0.63	1.57	2.70

NOTE 20. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On August 7, 2018, the Company announced that its Board of Directors increased the Company's quarterly cash dividend by \$0.12 per share to \$0.485 per share, an increase in the expected annual dividend amount from \$1.46 to \$1.94 per share. The declaration and payment of future dividends to holders of the Company's common stock will be at the discretion of the Company's Board of Directors, and will depend upon many factors, including the Company's financial condition, earnings, capital requirements of its businesses, legal requirements, regulatory constraints, industry practice, and other factors that the Board of Directors deems relevant.

* * * * *

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

**Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts
(\$ in thousands)**

<u>Column A</u>	<u>Column B</u>	<u>Column C</u>	<u>Column D</u>	<u>Column E</u>
	<u>Balance at beginning of period</u>	<u>Additions charged to costs and expenses</u>	<u>Deductions</u>	<u>Balance at end of period</u>
Fiscal year ended June 30, 2018:				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 3,700	\$ 1,417	\$ (2,392)	\$ 2,724
Deferred tax valuation allowance	\$ 9,300	\$ —	\$ (5,539)	\$ 3,760
Fiscal year ended June 30, 2017:				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 2,257	\$ 2,339	\$ (896)	\$ 3,700
Deferred tax valuation allowance	\$ 9,844	\$ —	\$ (544)	\$ 9,300
Fiscal year ended June 30, 2016:				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 3,843	\$ 496	\$ (2,082)	\$ 2,257
Deferred tax valuation allowance	\$ 9,200	\$ 644	\$ —	\$ 9,844

ITEM 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures

Management Report

Attached as Exhibits 31.1 and 31.2 to this Form 10-K are certifications of Broadridge's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, which are required by Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). This "Controls and Procedures" section should be read in conjunction with the Deloitte & Touche LLP audit and attestation of the Company's internal control over financial reporting that appears in Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

Management's Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer as of June 30, 2018, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act. The Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2018 were effective to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by us in reports filed under the Exchange Act is (i) recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and (ii) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding disclosure.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

It is the responsibility of Broadridge's management to establish and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance to Broadridge's management and board of directors regarding the preparation of reliable financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Broadridge's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that: (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of Broadridge; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of Broadridge are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of Broadridge; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding the prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of Broadridge's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements of Broadridge.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation.

Management has performed an assessment of the effectiveness of Broadridge's internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2018 based upon criteria set forth in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this assessment, management determined that Broadridge's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of June 30, 2018.

Deloitte & Touche LLP, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm, has audited the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting and has expressed an unqualified opinion in their report on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting, which appears in Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

/s/ RICHARD J. DALY

Richard J. Daly
Chief Executive Officer

/s/ JAMES M. YOUNG

James M. Young
Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

Lake Success, New York
August 7, 2018

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

No change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) occurred during the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2018 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. Other Information

None.

PART III.

ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

We incorporate by reference the information responsive to this Item appearing in our definitive proxy statement to be filed within 120 days after the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 (the “Proxy Statement”).

ITEM 11. Executive Compensation

We incorporate by reference the information responsive to this Item appearing in our Proxy Statement.

ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

We incorporate by reference the information responsive to this Item appearing in our Proxy Statement.

ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

We incorporate by reference the information responsive to this Item appearing in our Proxy Statement.

ITEM 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

We incorporate by reference the information responsive to this Item appearing in our Proxy Statement.

PART IV.

ITEM 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

1. Financial Statements

The Consolidated Financial Statements are listed under Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. See Index to Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedule.

2. Financial Statement Schedule.

Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts is listed under Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. See Index to Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedule.

3. Exhibits.

The Exhibits filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are listed on the Exhibit Index, which Exhibit Index is incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Annual Report on Form 10-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Date: August 7, 2018

BROADRIDGE FINANCIAL SOLUTIONS, INC.

By: /s/ RICHARD J. DALY

Name: Richard J. Daly
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u> /s/ RICHARD J. DALY </u> Richard J. Daly	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	August 7, 2018
<u> /s/ JAMES M. YOUNG </u> James M. Young	Vice President, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	August 7, 2018
<u> /s/ LESLIE A. BRUN </u> Leslie A. Brun	Chairman of the Board	August 7, 2018
<u> /s/ PAMELA L. CARTER </u> Pamela L. Carter	Director	August 7, 2018
<u> /s/ ROBERT N. DUELKS </u> Robert N. Duelks	Director	August 7, 2018
<u> /s/ RICHARD J. HAVILAND </u> Richard J. Haviland	Director	August 7, 2018
<u> /s/ BRETT A. KELLER </u> Brett A. Keller	Director	August 7, 2018
<u> /s/ STUART R. LEVINE </u> Stuart R. Levine	Director	August 7, 2018
<u> /s/ MAURA A. MARKUS </u> Maura A. Markus	Director	August 7, 2018
<u> /s/ THOMAS J. PERNA </u> Thomas J. Perna	Director	August 7, 2018
<u> /s/ ALAN J. WEBER </u> Alan J. Weber	Director	August 7, 2018

EXHIBIT INDEX

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit(1)</u>
2.1	Purchase Agreement, dated June 14, 2016, by and among DST Systems, Inc., DST Canada Holdings, Inc., DST Output, LLC, DST Output Canada, ULC, Broadridge Output Solutions, Inc., Broadridge Investor Communications Corporation, and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporate by reference to Form 8-K filed on June 14, 2016). (2)
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Form 8-K filed on April 2, 2007).
3.2	Amended and Restated By-laws of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. amended as of July 6, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Form 8-K filed on July 11, 2017).
4.1	Indenture, dated as of May 29, 2007, by and between Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Form 8-K filed on May 30, 2007).
4.2	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 29, 2007, by and between Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K filed on May 30, 2007).
4.3	Form of 6.125% Senior Note due 2017 dated May 29, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to Form 8-K filed on May 30, 2007).
4.4	Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of August 21, 2013, by and between Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K filed on August 21, 2013).
4.5	Form of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. 3.950% Senior Note due 2020 (included in Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K filed on August 21, 2013 and incorporated by reference).
4.6	Third Supplemental Indenture dated June 27, 2016 by and among Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K filed on June 27, 2016).
4.7	Form of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. 3.400% Senior Note due 2026 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K filed on June 27, 2016).
10.1	Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan for Corporate Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Form 8-K filed on April 2, 2007).
10.2	Amendment No. 1 to the Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan for Corporate Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to Form 10-K/A filed on October 27, 2010).
10.3	Amended and Restated Supplemental Officers Retirement Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to Form 10-K/A filed on October 27, 2010).
10.4	Change in Control Enhancement Agreement for Richard J. Daly (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to Form 8-K filed on April 2, 2007).
10.5	Amendment No. 1 to Change in Control Enhancement Agreement for Richard J. Daly (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to Form 10-K/A filed on October 27, 2010).
10.6	Change in Control Enhancement Agreement for John Hogan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to Form 8-K filed on April 2, 2007).
10.7	Amendment No. 1 to Change in Control Enhancement Agreement for John Hogan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to Form 10-K/A filed on October 27, 2010).

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit(1)</u>
10.8	Information Technology Services Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2010, by and between International Business Machines Corporation and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed on May 10, 2010). (3)
10.9	Amendment No. 1 to the Information Technology Services Agreement, dated as of June 25, 2010, by and between International Business Machines Corporation and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to Form 10-K filed on August 12, 2010). (3)
10.10	Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Director Deferred Compensation Program (Amended and Restated Effective November 17, 2010) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed on February 8, 2011).
10.11	Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan (“SERP”) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to Form 10-K/A filed on October 27, 2010).
10.12	Amendment to the Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan, effective February 2, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed on May 10, 2017).
10.13	Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Executive Deferred Compensation Plan (Amended and Restated effective June 15, 2011) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to Form 10-K filed on August 12, 2011).
10.14	Amendment No. 3 to the Information Technology Services Agreement, dated as of April 15, 2011, by and between International Business Machines Corporation and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to Form 10-K filed on August 12, 2011).
10.15	Amendment No. 5 to the Information Technology Services Agreement, dated as of June 11, 2011, by and between International Business Machines Corporation and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.34 to Form 10-K filed on August 12, 2011). (3)
10.16	Officer Severance Plan dated September 16, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2011).
10.17	Credit Agreement dated September 22, 2011, among Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., as Borrower, the Lenders Party thereto, JPMorgan Chase, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and J.P. Morgan Europe Limited, as London Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed September 23, 2011).
10.18	Amendment No. 7 to the Information Technology Services Agreement, dated October 10, 2011, by and between International Business Machines Corporation and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed February 7, 2012). (3)
10.19	Amendment No. 2, dated September 19, 2013, to the Change in Control Enhancement Agreement, dated as of March 29, 2007 and amended effective December 31, 2008, between Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and Richard J. Daly (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2013).
10.20	Amendment No. 2, dated September 19, 2013, to the Change in Control Enhancement Agreement, dated as of March 29, 2007 and amended effective December 31, 2008, between Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and John Hogan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2013).
10.21	Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. 2007 Omnibus Award Plan, Amended and Restated effective November 14, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Form 8-K filed on November 15, 2013).
10.22	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of February 6, 2017, among Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., the Lenders party thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on February 7, 2017).
10.23	Broadridge Executive Retirement and Savings Plan (“ERSP”), adopted August 1, 2014, effective January 1, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed on November 6, 2014).

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit(1)</u>
10.24	Amendment No. 1 to the Broadridge Executive Retirement and Savings Plan, effective January 1, 2015.
10.25	Amendment No. 2 to the Broadridge Executive Retirement and Savings Plan, effective November 18, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed on February 8, 2017).
10.26	Amendment to the Broadridge Executive Deferred Compensation Program (“EDCP”), adopted August 1, 2014, effective December 31, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed on November 6, 2014).
10.27	Amendment to the Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Supplemental Officers Retirement Plan (“SORP”), effective February 2, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Form 10-Q filed on May 10, 2017).
10.28	Amendment No. 12 to the Information Technology Services Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2015, by and between International Business Machines Corporation and Broadridge Financial Solutions Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed on May 8, 2015).
10.29	Amendment to the Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. 2007 Omnibus Award Plan (Amended and Restated effective November 14, 2013), effective February 6, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed on May 8, 2018).
12.1	Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.
14.1	Code of Ethics for the Company’s Principal Executive Officer and Senior Financial Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Form 8-K filed on August 2, 2007).
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Company.
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
101	The following financial statements from the Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, formatted in eXtensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL): (i) consolidated statements of earnings for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, (ii) consolidated statements of comprehensive income for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, (iii) consolidated balance sheets as of June 30, 2018 and 2017, (iv) consolidated statements of cash flows for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, (v) consolidated statements of stockholders’ equity for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016, and (vi) the notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

-
- (1) The SEC File No. for the Company’s Form 8-K Reports referenced is 001-33220.
 - (2) Schedules to the Purchase Agreement filed as Exhibit 2.1 have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. The Registrant hereby undertakes to furnish supplemental copies of any omitted schedules upon request by the Securities and Exchange Commission.
 - (3) Certain confidential information contained in this Exhibit was omitted by means of redacting a portion of the text and replacing it with an asterisk. This Exhibit has been filed separately with the Secretary of the Securities and Exchange Commission without the redaction pursuant to a Confidential Treatment Request under Rule 24b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

SECTION 302 CERTIFICATION

I, Richard J. Daly, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 7, 2018

/s/ RICHARD J. DALY

Richard J. Daly
Chief Executive Officer

SECTION 302 CERTIFICATION

I, James M. Young, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 7, 2018

/s/ JAMES M. YOUNG

James M. Young
Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (the “Company”) on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, Richard J. Daly, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (a) the Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (b) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ RICHARD J. DALY

Richard J. Daly
Chief Executive Officer

August 7, 2018

Pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Release 33-8238, dated June 5, 2003, this certification is being furnished and shall not be deemed to be “filed” for the purpose of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and will not be incorporated by reference into any registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, unless specifically identified therein as being incorporated therein by reference.

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906, or other document authenticating, acknowledging, or otherwise adopting the signature that appears in typed form within the electronic version of this written statement required by Section 906, has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (the “Company”) on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, James M. Young, Vice President, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (a) the Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (b) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ JAMES M. YOUNG

James M. Young
Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

August 7, 2018

Pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Release 33-8238, dated June 5, 2003, this certification is being furnished and shall not be deemed to be “filed” for the purpose of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and will not be incorporated by reference into any registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, unless specifically identified therein as being incorporated therein by reference.

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906, or other document authenticating, acknowledging, or otherwise adopting the signature that appears in typed form within the electronic version of this written statement required by Section 906, has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

Corporate Information

Corporate Headquarters

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.
5 Dakota Drive, Lake Success, New York 11042
516-472-5400

Stock Transfer Agent

Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc. is the transfer agent for our registered stockholders. They are available to help you with a variety of stockholder-related services.

You may contact them by mail at P.O. Box 1342, Brentwood, New York 11717, or by calling Shareholder Services at 1-877-830-4932. Representatives are available Monday through Friday from 9 am–6 pm Eastern Time. Additional information can be obtained from their website at <http://shareholder.broadridge.com/br>.

Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Deloitte & Touche LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, New York 10112

Corporate Governance

Visit our Investor Relations page at www.broadridge-ir.com to see our key corporate governance documents, including our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, Code of Ethics for Principal Executive Officer and Senior Financial Officers, Corporate Governance Principles, Audit Committee Charter, Compensation Committee Charter, and Governance and Nominating Committee Charter.

Annual Report, Form 10-K and Other Reports and Filings

This 2018 Annual Report is also available online on our Investor Relations page at www.broadridge-ir.com. Our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, proxy statement, statements of change in beneficial ownership and other Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) filings, and amendments to those reports, statements and filings, are available, without charge, on Broadridge's website as soon as reasonably practicable after they are filed or furnished electronically with the SEC. Copies also are available, without charge, from Broadridge Investor Relations at 5 Dakota Drive, Lake Success, New York 11042. Phone: 516-472-5400.

Our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have furnished the Sections 302 and 906 certifications required by the SEC in our annual report on Form 10-K. In addition, our Chief Executive Officer has certified to the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) that he is not aware of any violation by us of NYSE corporate governance listing standards.

Broadridge Common Stock

The shares of Broadridge Common Stock are listed on the NYSE with the symbol BR. As of July 31, 2018, there were 11,156 registered holders of Broadridge common stock.

Contact Broadridge's Audit Committee or Board of Directors

To report complaints about Broadridge's accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters, or other concerns to the Audit Committee or the non-management members of the Board of Directors, send a detailed note, with relevant documents, to 72 Van Reipen Avenue, PMB #340, Jersey City, New Jersey 07306-2806, leave a message for a return call at 201-714-3399, or send an e-mail to Broadridge.Audit.Committee@broadridge.com.

Annual Meeting

This year's Annual Meeting of Stockholders will be held on Thursday, November 8, 2018, at 9:00 am Eastern Time. We will be hosting the annual meeting live via the Internet at broadridge.onlineshareholdermeeting.com. On September 24, 2018, we mailed a Notice of Internet Availability to stockholders containing instructions on how to access our proxy materials and vote online.

Trademarks, Service Marks and Names

The Broadridge name, logo and related trademarks and service marks are owned by Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., and are registered and/or used in the U.S. and some foreign countries. All other trademarks, service marks, logos and trade names referenced in this material are the property of their respective owners.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report may contain "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Statements that are not historical in nature, and which may be identified by the use of words such as "expects," "assumes," "projects," "anticipates," "estimates," "we believe," "could be" and other words of similar meaning, are forward-looking statements.

These risks and uncertainties include those risk factors discussed in Part I, "Item 1A. Risk Factors" of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, as they may be updated in any future reports filed with the SEC. These statements are based on management's expectations and assumptions and are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed.

Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements include: the success of Broadridge in retaining and selling additional services to its existing clients and in obtaining new clients; Broadridge's reliance on a relatively small number of clients, the continued financial health of those clients, and the continued use by such clients of Broadridge's services with favorable pricing terms; a material security breach or cybersecurity attack affecting the information of Broadridge's clients; changes in laws and regulations affecting Broadridge's clients or the services provided by Broadridge; declines in participation and activity in the securities markets; the failure of Broadridge's key service providers to provide the anticipated levels of service; a disaster or other significant slowdown or failure of Broadridge's systems or error in the performance of Broadridge's services; overall market and economic conditions and their impact on the securities markets; Broadridge's failure to keep pace with changes in technology and the demands of its clients; Broadridge's ability to attract and retain key personnel; the impact of new acquisitions and divestitures; and competitive conditions. Broadridge disclaims any obligation to update or revise forward-looking statements that may be made to reflect events or circumstances that arise after the date made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events, other than as required by law.



BROADRIDGE FINANCIAL SOLUTIONS, INC.
5 DAKOTA DRIVE, LAKE SUCCESS, NY 11042
+1 516 472 5400

BROADRIDGE.COM

© 2018 Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.,
Broadridge and the Broadridge logo are registered
trademarks of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

